

**KBR-KBX Law of Christian Denominations****KBR****History of Canon Law**

\*\* Class here sources (collected and individual) and general works on the development of Canon law, covering all historic periods to ca. 1900

For Canon law from ca. 1900 on (Pope Pius X, 1903-1914), see KBU

**Bibliography**

Including international and national bibliography

2

Bibliography of bibliography. Bibliographical concordances

3

General bibliography

4

Indexes for periodical literature, society publications, collections, etc.

5

Subject bibliography

General (Collective)

5

Individual subjects and topics, see the subject

Early works, e.g. Repertoria, see the author in the appropriate period

7

Personal bibliography. Canonists. Writers on Canon law (Collective or individual)

Catalogs, inventories and guides to manuscripts and incunabula collections in public libraries or archives. By name of the library or archive

Including university, museum, cathedral, religious order and other institutional libraries or archives

10

North American, A-Z

Including US and Canada

12

Central and South American, A-Z

European

14

English, A-Z

14.5

French, A-Z

15

German, A-Z

15.5

Italian, A-Z

.A73 Archivio vaticano

.B5 Biblioteca apostolica vaticana

16

Spanish and Portuguese, A-Z

17

Other European, A-Z

18

Asian and Pacific, A-Z

19

African and Middle Eastern, A-Z

(20)

Periodicals, see KB

21

Annals. Annuaires. Yearbooks

e.g. Annuarium historiae conciliorum

|      |   |
|------|---|
| KBR  | <b>History of Canon law--Continued</b>  |
| 22   | Monographic series  |
|      | Kirchenrechtliche Abhandlungen  |
|      | Theses ad lauream in iure canonico (Pontificia Universita lateranense)  |
|      | Monographias canonicas Penafort   |
|      | Oesterreichisches Archiv fuer Kirchenrecht  |
|      | Studia Gratiana   |
|      | <b>Official gazette of the Holy See</b>   |
| (25) | Acta Sanctae Sedis (1865-1904), see KBU   |
|      | Superceded by Acta Apostolicae Sedis  |
| (26) | Acta Apostolicae Sedis (1908-), see KBU   |
|      | <b>Official acts of the Holy See</b>  |
| (27) | Including Apostolic constitutions, and decrees of the Roman Curia   |
|      | Bibliography  |
|      | * <b>Early or discontinued collections and compilations</b>   |
|      | <b>Bullaria. Bullaries</b>  |
|      | <i>Cf. BX870+</i>   |
| 27.5 | <i>Indexes and Tables. Repertories. Regesta. Digests</i>  |
|      | .J35 <i>Regesta Pontificum Romanorum: Ab condita ecclesia ad annum post Christum natum MCXVIII</i> (Philipp Jaffe (1819-1870, ed.), 1885-88)                                  |
|      | .P77 <i>Regesta Pontificum Romanorum inde ab A. post Christum natum MCXCVIII ad A. MCCCIV</i> (August Potthast, 1824-1895, ed.), 1874-750                                     |
|      | <i>Individual popes</i>   |
| 28   | <i>Clement IX (Pope, 1700-1721). Bullarium, 1723</i>  |
| 28.2 | <i>Benedict XIV (Pope, 1740-1758). Benedicti Papae XIV bullarium...in quo continentur constitutiones, epistolae, &amp;..., 1746-57</i>  |
| 28.4 | <i>Acta Gregory XVI (1831-1846), 1901-1904</i>  |
| 28.5 | <i>Acta PII IX (1846-1878), 1854</i>  |
| 28.6 | <i>Acta Leonis XIII (1878-1905), 1881-1905</i>  |
| 28.9 | <i>Acta Pii X (1903-1914), 1905-1913</i>  |
| 29   | <i>Private editions. By author or title</i>   |
|      | .B37 <i>Bullarii Romani continuatio summorum pontificum Clementis XIII..etc...[et Gregorii XVI].. Quas collegit Andreas Barberi, 1835</i>                                     |
|      | .C54 <i>Magnum Bullarium romanum ab Urbano VIII, usque ad s.d.n. Clementem X. (Laerzio Cherubini, d. ca. 1626 &amp; Angelo Maria Cherubini, fl. 1633-1637, eds.), 1629-97</i> |

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| KBR      | <b>History of Canon law</b>  |
|          | <b>Official acts of the Holy See</b>   |
|          | * <b>Early or discontinued collections and compilations</b>  |
|          | <b>Bullaria. Bullaries</b>   |
|          | <i>Private. By author or title - Continued</i>   |
| 29       | .C63 <i>Bullarum, diplomatum et privilegiorum sanctorum romanorum pontificum taurinensis editio..facta collectione novissima plurium brevium, epistolarum, decretorum actorumque s. Sedis a s. Lione Magno usque ad praesens..(Charles Cocquelines, d.1758 &amp; Francesco Gaude, 1809-1860, et al., eds.), 1857-72</i><br>.M35 <i>Magnum bullarium Romanum...1733-62 (1964)</i> |
| historic | <b>Other collections. Compilations. Selections</b>   |
|          | <i>Class her comprehensive collections and compilations etc. of pontifical acts, decrees, constitutions, not relating to a specific period or pope, with or without ecclesiastical court decisions and acts/decisions of the Roman Curia, etc.</i>   |
|          | <i>Including annotated editions</i>  |
| 30       | <i>Collectio diversarum constitutionum et litterarum Rom. Pont. a Gregorio VII usque ad sanctissimum D.N.D. Gregorium XIII..., 1579</i>  |
| 30.2     | <i>Compendium constitutionum summorum Pontificum: quae extant a Gregorio VII usque ad Clementem VIII.. per .. Iacobum Castellanum.. collectum, 1606</i>  |
| 30.4     | <i>Summa bullarii ac constitutionum summorum pontificum: Quae ad universalem ecclesiae usum, post volumina iuris canonici usque ad..Paulum Papam V emanarunt..(authore Stephano Quaranta..; cum additionibus Prosperi de Augustino), 1606</i>  |
| 30.5     | <i>Summa constitutionum summorum pontificum, et rerum in ecclesia Romana gestarum a Gregorio IX usque ad Sextum V .. per Petrum Matthaeum, 1589</i>  |
| 30.6     | <i>Constitutiones pontificiae et Romanarum congregationum decisiones ad episcopos et abbates..(Giambattista Pittoni, 1687-1767, comp.), 1712</i>   |
| 30.7     | <i>Summae Bullarum, sive Apostolicarum constitutionum usu frequentiorum commentaria..(Giovanni Antonio Novario, 17<sup>th</sup>. cent.), 1677</i>  |
|          | *** <b>Individual Apostolic constitutions and other particular acts</b>  |
|          | Cf. BX870+   |
| (32)     | By pope<br>Subarrange further by date  |

**KBR History of Canon Law****Official acts of the Holy See - Continued**

Litterae Encyclicae. Encyclicals, see BX860

Epistolae. Litterae Pontificiae. Letters, see BX863

**\*\* Concordats**

(38)

Collections. Compilations. Selections, see KBU38

Class here universal collections not related to any particular jurisdiction  
For collected concordats of a particular signatory jurisdiction, see Secular ecclesiastical law in the appropriate K subclass for the jurisdiction, e.g. Germany, KK5520+

Individual, see the subject in the appropriate K subclass for the signatory jurisdiction

**\*\*\*Decrees and decisions of the Curia Romana**

(39)

General (Collective)

Not including Papal documents

Particular Congregation or office

Signatura Gratiae. Signatura of Grace

(39.3)

Camera Apostolica. Apostolic Chamber. Treasury

Cf. KBR45

(39.4)

Secretaria Status. Secretariate of State of the Catholic Church

(39.5)

Secretaria Brevium

(39.6)

Secretaria Memorialium

---

\* This will remain a local decision whether or not to class these materials as historic sources in KBR,

or as parts of the official acts of the Holy See in KBU (Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See)

\*\* Concordats have been classed traditionally with "Secular Ecclesiastical law" in the schedules or tables of the signatory jurisdiction, e.g. KK5520+ (Law of Germany; Secular ecclesiastical law; Concordats)

\*\*\* The classification of individual legislative and other legal acts, facts, events, etc., usually follows the principle underlying the LCC: distribution by subject.

For Canon law, it may be a good idea to have these materials arranged by date, be it here in KBR or in KBU regardless of subject and by date.

Acts, etc. of bodies of the Curia, e.g. Congregations, which continue into the 20th cent., should class in KBU.

**KBR History of Canon Law**  
**Official acts of the Holy See**  
**\*\*\*Decrees and decisions of the Curia Romana - Continued**  
**Roman congregations**

Under each:

- .A2 Indexes  
Collections. Compilations. Selections
- .A35 Serials
- .A4 Monographs
- .A7-.Z Individual **{By subject? By date?}**

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| 40      | Sacra Congregatio pro Universalis Inquisitionis. Sacred Congregation of the Universal Inquisition (1542-1908)<br>Cf.KBR2502+  |
| 40.2    | Congregatio Indicis. Congregation of the Index (1571 to 1917)<br>Cf. KBR2522  |
| (40.45) | Congregatio Sacrorum Rituum (1588-1969), see KBU40.45   |
| 40.52   | Congregatio super Consultationibus Regularium. Congregation for Consultations about Regulars (1586-1601)  |
| 40.54   | Congregatio pro Consultationibus Episcoporum et Aliorum Praelatorum. Congregation for Consultations about Bishops and other Prelates                                |
| 40.55   | Congregatio Episcoporum et Regularium. Congregation of Bishops and Regulars<br>Collectanea in usum secretariae S.C. Congregatio episcoporum et regularium           |
| (40.6)  | Congregatio pro Episcopis, see KBU40.6  |
| (40.7)  | Congregatio de Propaganda Fide, see Congregatio pro Gentium Evangelisatione, KBU40.7  |
| (40.8)  | Congregatio Concilii (Sacra Congregatio Cardinalium S. Concilii Tridentini Interpretum)(to 1967), see Congregatio pro Clerici, KBU40.8                              |
| 41.2    | Congregatio Specialis pro Negotiis Ritus Orientalis(Congregatio pro Corrigendis Libris Ecclesiae Orientalis)<br><br>Collectanea S.C. de Propaganda Fide, 1893, 1907 |
| 41.3    | Congregatio Consistorialis (Congregatio pro Erectione Ecclesiarum Et Provisionibus Consistorialibus). Congregation of the Consistory (1588)                         |
| 41.32   | Congregatio Signaturae Iustitiae  |
| 41.33   | Congregatio Caeremonialis. Congregation of Ceremonies (1588)  |
| 41.34   | Congregatio Visitationis Apostolicae. Congregation of the Visitation(1592)  |

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>KBR</b> | <b>History of Canon Law</b>   |
|            | <b>Official acts of the Holy See</b>  |
|            | <b>***Decrees and decisions of the Curia Romana</b>                                 |
|            | <b>Roman congregations - Continued</b>  |
| 41.35      | Congregationes super Disciplina Regulari and super Statu<br>Regularium              |
| 41.36      | Congregatio Iurisdictionis et Immunitatis Ecclesiasticae                            |
| 41.4       | Congregatio Indulgentiarum et Sacrarum Reliquiarum<br>Decreta authentica, 1668-1882 |
| 41.45      | Congregatio pro Negotiis Ecclesiasticis Extraordinariis                             |
| 41.5       | Congregatio Reverendae Fabricae Basilicae (s.Petri)                                 |

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| KBR           | <p><b>History of Canon Law - Continued</b></p> <p><b>Decisions of ecclesiastical tribunals and courts, and related materials</b></p> <p><i>Class here historic collections<br/>For modern decisions, see KBU</i></p>  |
| 42            | <p>Collections. Compilations. Selections</p> <p>Class here universal collections not related to a particular court</p> <p>* By tribunal or court</p>  |
| 43            | <p><b>Sacri Palatii auditorium. Rota Romana</b></p> <p>Indexes and tables. Repertories. Digests</p> <p>For repertories to a particular work, see the author or title</p> <p>.C47 Aloisius Cerroti. Collectio omnium juris theorematum:<br/>           quae in decisionibus S. Rotae Romanae ab anno MDCCXLI<br/>           editis: continentur.. annuales indices, alphabetie digesta,<br/>           1846</p> <p>.D45 Giacomo Del Pozzo (1508-1563). Decisiones D. Iacobi<br/>           Putei, iurisconsulti .. ac Sacri Palatij causarum<br/>           auditoris..1582 (1583)</p> <p>Collections. Compilations. Selections</p> <p>Including collections with annotations and scholarly comment</p>  |
| 44            | <p>General. By editor, compiler or title</p> <p>.B45 Sacrosanctae decisiones canonicae (Decisiones Rotae<br/>           collectae ex consiliis dominorum Sacri Palatii causarum<br/>           auditorum) (Gilles de Bellemère, 1342 or 3-1407;<br/>           Guilielmus Cassador, 1477-1527, comp.) 1579</p> <p>.C97 Controversiarum forensium liber primus[-tertius]...<br/>           accesserunt decisiones aliquae Rotae Romanae<br/>           nondum impressae.. (Franciscus Niger<br/>           1629, comp.), 1644; 1652-54</p> <p>.H67 Decisiones Rotae Romanae (Wilhelm Horborch, ed.),<br/>           1477</p> <p>Including decisions of earlier compilations by<br/>           Guilielmus Gallici, Wilhelm Horborch, and<br/>           Bonaguida Cremonensis</p> <p>.H677 Decisiones Rote noue [et] antique cum additionibus,<br/>           casibus dubiis et regulis Cancellarie Apostolice<br/>           (Wilhelm Horborch, Guilielmus Gallici, and<br/>           Bonaguida Cremonensis, comp.), [1509]</p> |
| Cyriacus, fl. |   |

---

\* Note the parallel number structure in KBU which will allow for combining of the collections from different periods (historic and modern)

KBR History of Canon Law

**Decisions of ecclesiastical tribunals and courts, and related materials**

\* By tribunal or court

**Sacri Palatii auditorium. Rota Romana**

Collections. Compilations. Selections

44

General. By editor, compiler, or title - Continued

.P38 Decisiones Rotae Romanae (Gianfrancesco Pavini,  
ed.), 1475

Including Decisiones novae, Decisiones antiquae, and  
decisions of earlier compilations by Thomas  
Fastolf, Bernardus de Bosqueto, Guilielmus  
Gallici, and Wilhem Horborch

.R43 Rotae auditorum decisiones nouae, antiquae, et  
antiquiores...accesserunt..Do. Petri Rebuffi, Camilli  
Melle..& aliorum doctissimorum..additiones, 1570/1579

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>KBR</b> | <b>History of Canon Law</b>   |
|            | <b>Decisions of ecclesiastical tribunals and courts, and related materials</b>  |
|            | * By tribunal or court  |
|            | <b>Sacri Palatii auditorium. Rota Romana</b>  |
| 44.5       | Collections. Compilations. Selections -- Continued<br>Individual auditores of the Rota<br>.D42 Gilles de Bellemère, 1342 or 3-1407. Consilia, see History and Sources of Canon law, KBR 2145<br>.P46 Francisco Pena, 1540-1612. Recollectae decisiones (Diego Antonio Francés de Urrutigoiti, d.1682) |
| 45         | Tribunal of the Camera Apostolica<br>Signatura Apostolica   |
| 46.3       | Signatura Iustitiae   |
| 48         | Poenitentiaria Apostolica   |
| (49)       | <b>Diocesan courts or tribunals</b><br>Class here decisions of ecclesiastical courts, tribunals and other authorities in a particular diocese or other ecclesiastical jurisdiction<br>Collections (General)<br>The Americas<br>Including territories, colonies, or states                             |
| (49.2)     | General (Collective)<br>North America<br>Canadian, A-Z<br>United States, A-Z  |
| (49.5)     | Central and South America   |
| (50)       | Mexican, A-Z<br>Other, A-Z  |
| (50.2)     | Europe  |
| (50.3)     | Austrian, A-Z<br>Including the Austro-Hungarian Empire  |
| (50.5)     | Dutch, A-Z  |
| (50.7)     | English, A-Z  |
| (50.9)     | French and Belgian, A-Z   |
| (51)       | .T68 Archdiocese of Toulouse ( <i>Table xx</i> )<br><i>Decisiones Capellae Tholosanae</i> (Jean Corsier, fl. ca. 1392-1416, comp.; Etienne Aufreri, d. 1511, commentator)   |
| (51.T68)   | German, A-Z<br>Hungarian, A-Z<br>Italian, A-Z<br>Polish, A-Z  |

**KBR****History of Canon Law****Decisions of ecclesiastical tribunals and courts, and related materials****\* By tribunal or court****Diocesan courts or tribunals**

Europe - Continued

(51.6)

Spanish and Portuguese, A-Z

(51.7)

Other European countries, A-Z

Asia

Including territories, colonies, etc.

(27)

Middle East. By country, A-Z

(28)

Southeast Asia. By country, A-Z

Africa

Including territories, colonies, etc.

(29)

North Africa. By country, A-Z

(54.5)

Other, A-Z

56

Encyclopedias. Law dictionaries. Terms and phrases. Vocabularia

*Including early works, and including vocabularies on both Roman and canon law combined, e.g. Albericus, de Rosate, 1290-1360, Dictionarium iuris tam civilis, quam canonici*

64

Directories

Including early works

Nicolau Eimeric, 1320-1399. Directorium inquisitorium, 1587

Petrus Ravennas, ca. 1448-1508 or 9. Alphabetu aureu famatissimi juris  
utriusque doctoris...

Methodology, see KBR190

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| <b>KBR</b> | <b>History of Canon Law - Continued</b>  |
|            | Auxiliary sciences   |
| 74         | General works  |
| 75         | Diplomatics  |
| 76         | Paleography<br>e.g. Coloman E. Viola, <i>Exercitationes paleographiae iuris canonici</i> ;<br>Papyrology, see KBR190   |
| 78         | Linguistics. Semantics, see KBR2198  |
|            | Archeology. Legal symbolism  |
| 83         | Inscriptions. Epigraphy, see KBR190  |
|            | Heraldry. Seals. Insignia, etc.  |
| 100        | Proverbs. Legal maxims. Brocardica. Regulae iuris<br>Including legal maxims, brocardica, etc. on both canon and Roman law  |
|            | .C37 Vincenzo Carocci, 16th/17th cent.<br>Commentaria ad regulam Cum quid prohibitur, Libro sexto..1574  |
|            | .C68 Diego de Covarrubias y Leyva, 1512-1577<br>De regulis juris libri sexti relectio  |
|            | .D36 Damasus, fl. 1210-1215<br>Brocarda, 1566  |
|            | .D56 Dinus, de Mugello, 1254-ca. 1300<br>De regulis iuris<br>Commentarii in regulas iuris pontificij: cum additionibus Nicolai Boerii  |
| 105        | Formularies. Clauses and forms. Formularia. By author or title<br>** <i>Including individual or collected formularies for notaries or trial lawyers, court and procedural practice before a particular office or court, e.g. the Rota Romana, Camera apostolica, Cancellaria apostolica, etc.</i><br><b><i>Including comparative works about formularies (Roman and canon law)</i></b> |
|            | .F65 <i>Formularium instrumentorum ad usum Curiae Romanae</i>  |
|            | .F66 <i>Formularium instrumentorum et variorum processuum</i>  |
|            | .F67 <i>Formularium procuratorum et advocatorum Curiae Romanae</i>   |
|            | .F68 <i>Formularium terminorum Rotae Romanae</i>   |
|            | .F685 <i>Formularium terminorum seu registrorum noviter impressum &amp;emendatum</i>   |
|            | .G66 Luis Gomez (d. 1542), <i>Commentarii in judiciales regulas Cancellariae</i><br><i>Cf. KBR1925.G66</i>   |
|            | .M36 Quintiliano Mandosi(d. 1593), <i>Praxis seu theoria commissionum..ad causas decidendas quibuscumque iudicibus.</i>  |
|            | .M37 Antonio Masa (16 <sup>th</sup> cent), <i>Ad formulam cameralis obligationis liber</i>   |
|            | .N54 Dietrich von Nieheim (ca.1340-1418), <i>Stilus palatii abbreviatus</i>  |
|            | .S85 <i>Stil general des notaires apostoliques</i>   |
|            | .S86 <i>Stilus palatii</i>   |
|            | .T53 Sallustius Tiberius. <i>De modis procedendi in causis...coram auditore Camerae</i>  |

\*\* It has to be decided whether genre "formulas" are kept here, with the author, or with the organization, e.g. KBR1847.5

**KBR****History of Canon Law - Continued**

Repertoria. Summaria. Margaritae

General works, see KBR2153

Comprehensive repertories, indexes, etc. By author, see  
KBR2153.5

Repertories, indexes, etc. for a particular work, see the  
title/author in the appropriate period

Repertories, indexes, etc. on the works of a particular author  
collectively, see the author in the appropriate period

**Other forms/genre of contemporary legal literature, see KBR2139+**

Canon law and canonists in literature, see PB-PZ

Biography of canonists or jurists

Including decretists and decretalists

122

Collective

123

By school

e.g. Bologna

124

By country, see the subdivision for the country, e.g. KBR1850

Collections of portraits

Individual, see the canonist or jurist in the appropriate period

**Trials**

127

Collections

Including criminal and civil trials

**Criminal trials**

Including inquisition trials

128

Collections

128.5

Individual. By defendant, plaintiff, or best known (popular) name

.G35 Galilei, Galileo, 1564-1642

**Civil trials**

129

Collections

129.5

Individual. By defendant

Legal research. Legal bibliography. Methods of bibliographic research

General

130

System of citation. Legal abbreviation. Modus legendi abbreviaturas

Including early works

132

Legal education. Study and teaching

*Including works on study and teaching of both Roman and canon law comparatively, e.g. Johannes Jacobus Canis(d. 1490), De modo studendi in utroque iure*

133

General

134

By school, A-Z

.B64 Bologna

**KBR****History of Canon Law - Continued**

The legal profession, see KBR3590+  
Societies. Associations. Academies, etc.

136 International, A-Z

National

138 North American (US and Canada), A-Z

139 Central and South American, A-Z

European

141 English, A-Z

142 French, A-Z

143 German, A-Z

144 Italian, A-Z

145 Spanish and Portuguese, A-Z

146 Other European, A-Z

150 Congresses. Conferences

General works

For studies on sources, see KBR190

For works on system and doctrinal development of Canon law, see KBR2160

Canon law compared with other legal systems

Religious legal systems, see KB

Roman law

General, see KB

Comparison by subject, see the subject or the author in the appropriate period in KBR

Comparative genre, see the genre in KBR

e.g. Differentiae, KBR2151; Vocabularia, KBR56;

Formularies, KBR105, etc.

Civil law, see KB

**KBR****History of Canon Law - Continued****Sources**

## Studies on sources

Including history of sources and methodology (e.g. papyrology, epigraphy, etc.)

## By author, A-Z

Class here collected or individual works of authors regardless of nationality or language

190

## A - Hove

.B35 Ballerini, Pietro (1698-1769). *De antiquis...collectionibus et collectoribus canonum ad Gratianum usque tractatus in quatuor partes distributus* (1757)

.F68 Fournier, Paul (1853-1935) and G . Le Bras. *Histoire des collections canoniques en Occident depuis les Fausses Decretales jusqu'au Decret de Gratien, 1931-1932* (1972)

.F75 Friedberg, Emil (1837-1910). *Die Canones-Sammlungen zwischen Gratian und Bernhard von Pavia* (1958)

190.3

Hove, Alphonso van (b.1872). *Prolegomena ad codicem iuris canonici (Commentarium Lovaniense in codicem iuris canonici, 1-2.* 1928)

190.4

## Hove - Kuttner

Kuttner, Stephan (1907-1996?). *Medieval Councils, Decretals, and Collections of Canon Law: selected essays* (1980)

190.6

## Kuttner - Stickler

.M33 Maassen, Friedrich B. C. (1823-1900). *Geschichte der Quellen und Literatur des Canonischen Rechts im Abendlande, 2 vols., 1870* (1956)

.S35 Schulte, Johann Friedrich von (1827-1914). *Die Geschichte der Quellen und Literatur des canonischen Rechts von Gratian bis auf die Gegenwart* (1875-80)

191

Stickler, Alphonsus M. *Historia iuris Canonici Latini: institutiones Academiae. 1. Historia Fontium* (1950)

191.3

## Stickler - Z

.T54 Augustin Theiner(1804-1874). *Disquisitiones criticae in praecipuas canonum et decretalium collectiones seu sylloges Gallandianaee dissertationum de vetustis canonum collectionibus continuatio* (1836)

.V66 Vööbus, Arthur. *Syrische Kanonessammlungen; ein Beitrag zur Quellenkunde* (1970-192)

.W37 Wasserschleben, Hermann (1812-1893). *Beitraege zur Geschichte der vorgratianischen Kirchenrechtsquellen* (1839)

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>KBR</b> | <b>History of Canon Law</b>   |
|            | <b>Sources - Continued</b>  |
| 192        | Classification of sources   |
|            | <b>Collections. Compilations. Selections</b>  |
| 195        | General<br>Class here comprehensive collections stemming from all historic periods of canon law. For collections relating to a particular historic period or type of source, see the period or type of source (e.g. decretals, consilia, etc.)<br>Including translations  |
| 195.5      | Indexes. Chronologies. Concordances<br>e.g. John Fulton (1834-1907). <i>Index canonum: Containing the canons called apostolical, the canons of the...general councils, and the canons of the provincial councils of Ancyra, Neo-Caesarea, Gangra...with a complete digest of the whole code of canon law in the undivided primitive church</i> , 1872 |
|            | <b>Pseudo-apostolic collections of canons, to ca. 400 AD</b>  |
|            | Class here collections relating to the legal foundation of the early (primitive) church, e.g. apostolic canons, decrees, and decretals  |
| 196        | General works, see KBR190+<br>Didache (Didache kyriou ton dodeka apostolon tois ethnesin Doctrina duodecimapostolorum). Teaching of the twelve apostles, between 1st and 3rd cent.?   |
| 196.2      | Traditio Apostolica (Apostolike paradosis)(Hippolytus, Antipope, ca. 170-235 or 6), ca. 218?  |
| 196.22     | Canones Hippolyti (Hippolytus, Antipope, ca.170-235 or 6), ca. 218-221  |
| 196.3      | Didascalia Apostolorum (Doctrina XII apostolorum et sanctorum discipulorum nostri Salvatoris), 3rd cent.?   |
| 196.4      | Canones ecclesiastici sanctorum apostolorum (Kanones ekkllesiastikoi ton hagion Apostolon ( Canones Apostolici aegyptiaci), 3rd cent.   |
| 196.5      | Constitutiones apostolorum (Diatagai ton hagion apostolon), ca.400<br>Constitutiones Apostolorum. P. A. de Lagarde, ed.,1862  |
| 196.6      | Constitutiones per Hippolytum (Epitome libri VIII Constitutionum apostolorum), 4th or 5th cent.?  |
| 196.7      | Canones Apostolorum 85. Eighty-five ecclesiastical canons of the Apostles, early 4th cent.?<br>Octoginta quinque regulae, seu canones Apostolorum/ Cum vetustis Ioannis Monachi Zonarae in eosdem commentariis Latine modo versis   |
| 196.8      | Horos kanonikos ton hagion Apostolon (Canones poenitentiales apostolorum), 4th cent.<br>Cf. KBR2154.5   |

**KBR** History of Canon Law

### Sources

## Collections. Compilations. Selections

## **Pseudo-apostolic collections of canons, to ca. 400 AD - Continued**

## **Other collections**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 196.9  | Canones 9 synodi Antiochenae apostolorum (ascribed to the Synod of Antioch, 341)   |
| 197  | Octateuchus Sancti Clementis<br>e.g. La version Syriaque de L'Octateuque de Clement.<br>Francois Nau, transl., and Pio Capriotti, ed., 1967  |
| 197.2  | Didascalia (Arabic)<br>e.g. Canones des Apotres: Texte Arabe...traduit en Francais.<br>Jean Perier et Augustin Perier, transl., 1912   |
| 197.3  | Didascalia (Ethiopian)<br>e.g. Canones apostolorum aethiopice (Apostolic canons).<br>Winandus Fell, ed., 1871  |
| 197.33   | Testamentum Domini nostri Jesus Christi (Testament of Our Lord), 5th cent.?  |
| 197.4  | Liber canonum diversorum sanctorum patrum siue collection in CLXXXIII titulos digesta. Joseph Motta, ed., 1988   |
| <b>Jus ecclesiae Graecae seu Byzantinae. Greek-Byzantine collections, to ca. 1054 (Eastern Schism)</b> |  |
| 197.4  | General works, see KBR190  |
| 197.4  | Syntagma canonum (Synodon conciliorum oecumenici) Chronological collection<br>Including decrees and canons of the early councils, beginning with the Council of Ancyra (314) to the Council of Chalcedon (451), and (since 6th cent.) the 85 Canones Apostolorum |
| 197.5  | Codex vetus Ecclesiae Universae, a Iustiniano Imperatore confirmatus...ex Graecis codicibus editis & mss. collegit & emendavit. Latinum fecit (Christofle Iustel, 1580-1649, ed.)  |
| 197.6  | Canones sanctorum Apostolorum, conciliorum generalium particularum, sanctorum patrum Dijonysij Alexandrini...& alterum veterum theologorum: Photii Costantinopolitani Patriarchae praefixus est Nomocanon..(Gentian Hervet, 1499-1584, transl.), 1561            |
| 197.7  | Codex Canonum ecclesiae primitivae (William Beveridge, 1637-1708, comp.), 1678   |
| <b>Systematic collections</b>  |  |
| 197.8  | Collectio sexaginta titulorum, ca. 535   |
| 197.9  | Synagoge kanonon (Collectio quinquaginta titulorum) (Joannes Scholasticus), ca. 570  |
| 198  | Synopsis [canonum], 6th cent. (Stephanus of Ephesus)   |

## KBR History of Canon Law

### Sources

#### Collections. Compilations. Selections

**Jus ecclesiae Greaecae seu Byzantinae. Greek-Byzantine collections, to ca. 1054 (Eastern Schism)**

#### Systematic collections - Continued

- 198.2 Epitome canonum (Simeon)  
198.3 Collectio XXV capitulorum, 565-578  
198.4 Collectio LXXXVII capitulorum, 565-578  
198.6 *Trullan collection (Council of Trullo, 692), see KBR237 {or here?}*  
Collectio Tripartita (Collectio constitutionum ecclesiasticarum)  
(Nicolaas van der Wal & Bernard H. Stolte, eds., 1994)  
Nomocanon collections  
199 Nomocanon L titulorum (Joannes Scholasticus ?), 6th. cent.  
199.2 Nomocanon quatuordecim titulorum, ca. 630 (ascribed falsely  
to Photius I., Patriarch of Constantinople, ca. 820- ca.891)  
199.3 Second revision, 883  
199.33 Third revision, 1198 (Theodore Balsamon, Patriarch of  
Antioch, 12th cent.)  
Secular (Imperial Byzantine) law relating to the church  
199.34 General (Comparative)  
*Eclogē (Eclogē ton nomon; Leo III., 717-ca.741), ca. 726, see  
KJA1361-1370*  
*Prochiron (Procheiros nomos; Basileus I, Macedo, 867-886),  
ca. 870-879, see KJA1391-1400*  
*Epanagoge tou nomou (Basileus I, Macedo, 876-886), see  
KJA1405*  
199.7 Canonists or jurists, A-Z  
.B47 Theodorus Bestes, 11th cent.  
.P76 Theodorus Prodromus  
Post-schismatic oriental collections, see KBS

**History of Canon Law****Sources****Collections. Compilations. Selections - Continued****Canonical collections of councils and synods**

For general histories on the councils, see BR200+

200

**General (collective). By author**

- .B35 Louis Bail (1610-1669). *Summa conciliorum omnium*, 1659
- .B36 Étienne Baluze (1630-1718). *Nova collectio conciliorum*, 1683
- .B48 William Beveridge, ed. (1637-1708). *Synodikon*, 1672
- .B56 Severinus Binius. *Concilia generalia et provincialia*
- .C37 Bartolomé Carranza (1503-1576)
  - Summa conciliorum & pontificum a Petro usque ad Paulum Tertium...*, 1546
  - Summa conciliorum et pontificum a Petro vsque ad Pium IIII, collecta...*, 1570
  - Summa conciliorum, a sancto Petro usque ad Pium Quartum pontificem*, 1576
- .C66 Conciliorum omnium generalioun et principalium collectio regia, 1644
- .H37 Jean Hardouin. *Conciliorum collectio regia maxima*, 1715
- .M36 J.D. Mansi. *Sacrorum conciliorum nova et amplissima collectio...* (1901)
- .T36 Norman P. Tanner. *Conciliorum oecumenicorum decreta*, 1990

**\*Early councils. Concilia. To end 9th century**

Including eastern and western councils, and including general (ecumenical) and provincial councils

205

**General works**

- e.g. Peter L'Huillier, 1926-. *The church of the ancient councils*, 1995
- For general histories on the councils and synods, see BR205+

**By date of opening**

209  
210  
213  
214  
215  
220  
225  
230  
235  
237  
240  
242

- Council of Elvira, 309?
- Council of Nicea (1st), 325
- Council of Saragossa, 380
- Council of Aquileia, 381
- Council of Constantinople (1st), 381
- Council of Ephesus, 449
- Council of Chalcedon, 451
- Council of Constantinople (2nd), 553
- Council of Constantinople (3rd), 680
- Quinisext Synod(Justinian; Concilium Trullanum), 692
- Council of Nicea (2nd), 787
- Council of Frankfurt, 794

---

\* The class numbers correspond to the numbers assigned to the councils in schedule BR (Christianity)

**Sources****Collections. Compilations. Selections****Canonical collections of councils and synod****Early councils. To end 9th century - Continued****Provincial councils**

Including provincial synods

245

General works

General (Collective), see KBR200

Individual. By date of opening

260 255

Carthage, 255

260 314

Ancyra (Ankara), 314

260 315

Neocaesarea (Niksar), 315

260 343

Gangra (Cankiri), 343

260 341

Antioch (Antakya), 341

260 343

Sardica (Sofia), 343

260 394

Constantinople, 394

260 419

Carthage, 419

260 861

Constantinople, 861

260 879

Constantinople, 879

**Collections. Compilations. Selections****Canonical collections of councils and synods - Continued****\* General and ecumenical councils. From end 9th century**

Including post-schismatic and contested councils

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| 820      | General works<br>For general histories on the councils, synods, etc., see<br>BX820-BX822   |
| 830      | General (Collective), see KBR200+<br>Individual councils. By date of opening<br>Cf. BX830+ |
| 830 869  | Council of Constantinople (4th), 869   |
| 830 879  | Council of Union, 879  |
| 830 1064 | Council of Mantua, 1064  |
| 830 1095 | Council of Clermont, 1095  |
| 830 1123 | Lateran Council (1st), 1123  |
| 830 1139 | Lateran Council (2nd), 1139  |
| 830 1179 | Lateran Council (3rd), 1179  |
| 830 1215 | Lateran Council (4th), 1215  |
| 830 1245 | Council of Lyons (1st), 1245   |
| 830 1274 | Council of Lyons (2nd), 1274   |
| 830 1311 | Council of Vienne, 1311  |
| 830 1409 | Council of Pisa (1st), 1409  |
| 830 1414 | Council of Constance, 1414   |
| 830 1423 | Council of Pavia-Siena, 1423   |
| 830 1439 | Council of Basel, 1431, and Ferrara, 1438, see KBR830 1439                                 |
| 830 1511 | Council of Ferrara-Florence (Florentinum), 1439  |
| 830 1512 | Council of Pisa (2nd), 1511  |
| 830 1545 | Lateran Council (5th), 1512  |
| 830 1596 | Council of Trent, 1545   |
| 830 1869 | Council of Brest-Litovsk, see Union of Brest   |
| 830 1962 | Union of Brest, 1596   |
|          | Vatican Council (1st), 1869  |
|          | Vatican Council (2nd), 1962  |

**Episcopal synods. Synodus episcoporum**

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| 830.5 | General works<br>For general histories on the synods, see BX831+ |
| 831   | Individual episcopal synods. By date of opening                  |

---

\* The class numbers correspond to the numbers assigned to the councils in schedule **BX820+**

**KBR History of Canon Law****Sources****Collections. Compilations. Selections****Canonical collections of councils and synods - Continued****Plenary councils. National councils****North America**

## United States

Cf. BX833+

833

General (Collective)

835

Individual. By date

835 1852

Plenary Council (1st), Baltimore, 1852

835 1866

Plenary Council (2nd), Baltimore, 1866

835 1884

Plenary Council (3d), Baltimore, 1884

## Canada

Cf. BX837+

836

General (General)

837

Individual. By date

837 1909

Plenary Council (1st), Quebec, 1909

**Central and South America**

Cf. BX831.5+

838

General (Collective)

For general histories on the plenary/national councils, see BX832

839

Individual. By country, A-Z

Subarrange further by date of opening of the council

**Europe**

General (Collective)

By country, A-Z

Subarrange further by date of opening of the council

**Asia**

General (Collective)

Middle East. Southwest Asia

General (Collective)

By country, A-Z

Subarrange further by date of opening of the council

South Asia. Southeast Asia. East Asia

General (Collective)

By country, A-Z

Subarrange further by date of opening of the council

**Africa**

General (Collective)

By country, A-Z

Subarrange further by date of opening of the council

880

882

**KBR History of Canon Law****Sources****Collections. Compilations. Selections****Canonical collections of councils and synods****Plenary councils. National councils - Continued****Pacific Area**

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| 903 | General (Collective)  |
| 905 | Australia. By date  |
| 910 | New Zealand. By date  |
| 915 | Other countries, A-Z  |
|     | Subarrange further by date of opening of the council                      |
| 925 | <b>Conference of bishops. Conferentia episcoporum</b>                     |
|     | Cf. BX837.5   |
| 935 | General (Collective)  |
| 938 | Individual. By ecclesiastical province                                    |
|     | Subarrange further by date of opening of the conference                   |
|     | <b>Provincial councils and diocesan synods</b>                            |
|     | Including diocesan pastoral councils                                      |
|     | Cf. BX838   |
| 950 | General (Collective)  |
|     | <b>The Americas</b>   |
|     | North American countries (and territories/colonies)                       |
|     | United States   |
| 953 | General (Collective)  |
| 954 | By province or diocese, and date of opening of synod or council           |
|     | Canada  |
| 963 | General (Collective)  |
| 964 | By province or diocese and date of opening of synod or council            |
|     | Central and South American countries                                      |
|     | Subarrange by province or diocese and date of opening of synod or council |
|     | Cf. BX831.5+  |
| 973 | General (Collective)  |
| 975 | Mexico  |
| 979 | Costa Rica  |
| 980 | Guatemala   |
| 981 | Honduras  |
| 982 | Nicaragua   |

**KBR History of Canon Law****Sources****Collections. Compilations. Selections****Canonical collections of councils and synods****Provincial councils and diocesan synods****The Americas**

## Central and South American countries - Continued

|     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 983 | Panama      |
| 984 | El Salvador |
| 985 | Other, A-Z  |

## South American countries

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 987   | Subarrange by province or diocese and date of opening of synod or council |
| 989   | General (Collective)  |
| 990   | Argentina   |
| 991   | Bolivia   |
| 992   | Brazil  |
| 992.5 | Chile   |
| 993   | Colombia  |
| 993.5 | Ecuador   |
| 994.5 | Guiana  |
| 995   | Paraguay  |
| 995.5 | Uruguay   |
| 996   | Venezuela   |
|       | Other, A-Z  |

**European countries**

Subarrange each country by ecclesiastical jurisdictions (i.e. province or diocese) and date of opening of synod or council

|     |                                    |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 998 | General (Collective)               |
| 999 | Austria. Austro-Hungarian Monarchy |

## Baltic countries

|        |                      |
|--------|----------------------|
| 1001   | General (Collective) |
| 1001.2 | Estonia              |
| 1001.5 | Latvia               |
| 1001.6 | Lithuania            |

## Belgium

Catholic Church. Archdiocese of Mechelen

Catholic Church. Diocese of Liege

*Council of Aachen, 809*

|         |                |
|---------|----------------|
| 1003.M4 | Czechoslovakia |
| 1003.L5 | Finland        |

## KBR History of Canon Law

### Sources

#### Collections. Compilations. Selections

#### Canonical collections of councils and synods

#### Provincial councils and diocesan synods

#### Europe - Continued

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1004           | France   |
| 1004.T68       | Catholic Church. Diocese of Toulouse<br><i>Statuta synodalia civitatis et diocesis Tholosane</i> |
| 1005           | Germany  |
| 1006           | Great Britain. England. England and Wales  |
| 1006.5         | Greece   |
| 1007           | Holland. The Netherlands   |
| 1008           | Hungary<br>Cf. Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, KBR1001  |
| 1009           | Ireland. Eire  |
| 1010           | Italy  |
| 1010.F56       | Catholic Church. Province of Florence  |
| 1010.F56 1517  | <i>Concilium 1517: Statuta Concilii Florentini</i>   |
| 1010.F56 1573  | <i>Concilium Provinciale Florentinum 1573: cum citationibus Decretorum &amp; canonum</i>         |
| 1010.M55       | Catholic Church. Province of Milan   |
| 1010.V46       | Catholic Church. Patriarchate of Venice  |
| 1010.V46 1592  | <i>Synod of 1592</i>   |
| 1010.V46 1594  | <i>Synod of 1594 (1653, 1667, 1741, etc.)</i>  |
| 1011           | Poland   |
| 1012           | Portugal   |
| 1012.5         | Russia   |
|                | Scandinavian countries   |
| 1013           | General (Collective)   |
| 1013.2         | Denmark  |
| 1013.3         | Iceland  |
| 1013.5         | Norway   |
| 1013.7         | Sweden   |
| 1014           | Spain  |
| 1014.T37       | Catholic Church. Archdiocese of Tarragona<br><i>Synod of 1704</i>                                |
| 1014 .T37 1704 | Catholic Church. Diocese of Valencia   |
| 1014.V35       | Southeast European countries. The Balkans  |
| 1015           | General (Collective)   |
| 1015.2         | Albania  |
| 1016           | Bosnia and Hercegovina   |

**KBR History of Canon Law****Sources****Collections. Compilations. Selections****Canonical collections of councils and synods****Provincial councils and diocesan synods****Europe**

Southeast European countries. The Balkans - Continued

|        |            |
|--------|------------|
| 1016.2 | Bulgaria   |
| 1016.4 | Croatia    |
| 1016.6 | Cyprus     |
| 1017   | Macedonia  |
| 1017.3 | Montenegro |
| 1017.5 | Romania    |
| 1017.7 | Serbia     |
| 1018   | Turkey     |
| 1018.2 | Yugoslavia |

Serbia, see KBR1017.7

|        |                               |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| 1018.5 | Switzerland                   |
| 1019   | Other European countries, A-Z |

Subarrange further by diocese or province and date of opening of synod or council

**Asia**

|      |                             |
|------|-----------------------------|
| 1020 | General (Collective)        |
|      | Middle East. Southwest Asia |
| 1022 | General (Collective)        |
| 1023 | By country, A-Z             |

Subarrange further by diocese or province and date of opening of synod or council

## South Asia. Southeast Asia. East Asia

|      |                      |
|------|----------------------|
| 1043 | General (Collective) |
| 1044 | China                |
| 1045 | India                |
| 1046 | Indochina            |
| 1047 | Indonesia            |
| 1048 | Japan                |
| 1049 | Malaysia             |
| 1050 | Nepal                |
| 1051 | Thailand             |
| 1052 | Vietnam              |
| 1053 | Other countries, A-Z |

Subarrange further by diocese or province and date of opening of synod or council

**KBR History of Canon Law****Sources****Collections. Compilations. Selections****Canonical collections of councils and synods****Provincial councils and diocesan synods and - Continued****Africa**

|      |                      |
|------|----------------------|
| 1064 | General (Collective) |
| 1066 | Algeria              |
| 1069 | Egypt                |
| 1071 | Ethiopia             |
| 1075 | South Africa         |
| 1077 | Tunisia              |
| 1080 | Other countries, A-Z |

Subarrange further by diocese or province and date of opening of synod or council

**Pacific Area**

Under each country, include the diocesan and provincial councils by date of opening of the council or synod

**General (Collective)**

|      |                      |
|------|----------------------|
| 1083 | Australia            |
| 1084 | New Zealand          |
| 1086 | Other countries, A-Z |

Subarrange further by diocese or province and date of opening of synod or council

## History of Canon Law

### Sources

#### Collections. Compilations. Selections - Continued

#### Latin (western) versions of Oriental canonical collections prior to pseudo- Isidoriana

Including collections of both canons of the early Oriental  
councils or synods, decrees and decretals

General works, see KBR190

#### Africa

- 1100 Summary of canons. Council of Hippo, 393. (Carthage, 397)
- 1110 Codex Canonum Ecclesiae Africanae (Synod of Carthage, 419),  
Christophorus Justellus ex mss. codicibus edidit. (Christofle Justel,  
1580-1649, ed.)
- 1112 Corpus canonum Africanum, ca. 420
- 1120 Ferrandus, Fulgentius, fl. 523-ca.546. Breviatio canonum, ca. 535
- 1130 Cresconius, African Bishop, 7th cent. Concordia canonum, ca. mid 6<sup>th</sup> cent.
- 1140 Athanasius, Saint, patriarch of Alexandria (d.373). Canons  
(Wilhelm Riedel, ed. and tr., 1904)
- 1145 Die Kirchenrechtsquellen des Patriarchats Alexandria (Wilhelm  
Riedel, ed. and tr., 1900)

#### Italy

- 1150 Collectio Prisca vel Itala, 5th cent.
- 1157 Collectio Isidoriana vel Hispana, see KBR1255
- 1157 Collectio Vaticana, begin 6<sup>th</sup> cent.
- 1160 Dionysius Exiguus, d. ca. 540  
Collectio canonum (Collectio prima)
- 1162 Collectio XXXVIII decretalium (Collectio secunda)  
Including Papal decretals from Siricius, 384-399, to  
Anastasius II, 496-498
- 1164 Collectio tertia
- 1166 Collectio Dionysiana (Collectio quarta), ca. 500
- 1170 Corpus codicis canonum
- 1175 (Collectio) Dionysio-Hadriana (Dionysiana. Hadriana); (Pope Adrian  
I, 772-795), before 774
- 1180 Theodosius, Diaconus. Collectio Theodosii diaconi, before 7<sup>th</sup> cent.
- 1182 Collectio Avellana, ca. 555

## History of Canon Law

### Sources

#### Collections. Compilations. Selections

#### Latin versions of Oriental canonical collections prior to pseudo- Isidoriana - Continued

##### Gaul

- 1200      Collectio Vetus Gallica, between 585 and 626  
 1205      Quesnel, Paschasius, Collectio Quesnelliana, 1675 (Codex canonum vetus Ecclesiae Romanae, end 5th to 6th cent.)  
 1207      Collectio Remensis, 2<sup>nd</sup> half 6<sup>th</sup> cent.  
 1208      Collectio Hispana Gallica, end 7<sup>th</sup> cent.  
 1210      Statuta Ecclesiae antiqua (Statuta Ecclesiae unica. Statuta antiqua Orientis; ascribed to the Synod IV of Carthage, 398), late 5th or early 6th cent.  
 1215      Second recension, 7th cent.  
               Including canons of Gallic councils  
 1220      D'Achery, d. 1685. Collectio Dacheriana, ca. 800  
 1222      Ansegis (d. 833), Collectio capitularium, before 827  
 1224      Collectio Hispana Gallica Augustodunensis, first half 9<sup>th</sup> cent.  
 1225      Quadripartitus (Antiqua canonum collectio ..., ed. E.L. Richter, 1844)

##### England and Ireland

- 1230      Theodore, Bp. of Canterbury. Collectio canonum Cantabrigiensis, 673  
 1235      Egbert, Saint, d. 766 (Egbert, Abp. of York). Collection, ca. 750  
 1240      Collectio Hibernensis, first half 8<sup>th</sup> cent.  
 1245      Liber ex lege Moysis, ca. 750  
 1247      Collectio Lanfranci, after 1059

##### Spain

- 1250      Martin, of Braga, Saint, ca. 515-579 or 80. Collectio canonum (Collectio canonum Martini Bracarensis. Excerpta Martini. Capitula Martini Papae), 572  
 1255      Collectio Isidoriana seu Hispana (Corpus canonum. Codex canonum of Synod IV of Toledo; since 9th cent. ascribed to Isidore, of Seville, Saint, d. 636), 7<sup>th</sup> ? cent.  
 1257      Epitome Hispana, between 598 and 619

**KBR****History of Canon Law****Sources****Collections. Compilations. Selections - Continued****Compilations of secular law pertaining to religious law**

General works, see KBR190+

Mosaicarum et Romanarum legum collatio, see KB

Codex Theodosianus (Breviarium Alarici), 506, see KJA591+

1268 Constitutiones Sirmondianae (Gaul), between 425 and 438

1270 Lex Romana canonice compta (Capitula legis Romanae ad

canones pertinentia), 9th cent. {KJA? or comparative?}

Capitularia regum Francorum, see KJ322(Germanic law. Sources)

Ansegius de Fontanella. Capitularia, 827, see KJ322 (Germanic law. Sources)

**Capitula episcoporum**

Class here adaptations of provincial synodal canons to  
diocesan conditions

General works, see KBR190+

1280 Theodolphus of Orleans, d. 821

1285 Haito of Basel, d. 836

1290 Herard of Tours, d. 870

Capitula Heraldi Archiepiscopi Turonensis, 858

Hincmar, Archbishop of Reims, ca. 806-882

1292 Collectio de ecclesiis et capellis

**Pseudo-Isidoriana. 9th century**

Cf. BX875+

1295 General works

e.g. Friedrich B.C. Maassen (1823-1900), Pseudoisidor-Studien II, 1885

1298 Isidorii Mercatoris falsarum decretalium collectio, ca.850.

Decretales pseudo-Isidoriana (Isidore, of Seville, Saint, d.636)

Hispana Augustodunensis, see KBR1222

Benedictus, Levita, fl.850

1305 Collectio capitularium, ca. 847-852

1308 Capitula Angilramni, ca. 850

**KBR****History of Canon Law****Sources****Collections. Compilations. Selections - Continued****Post Pseudo-Isidorian collections of canons and decretals, to 1140**

1315

General works

**Italy**

Anselmo, Saint, Bishop of Lucca, 1036-1086

1320

Collectio canonum (Collectio Anselmi Lucani), after 1081

Cf. KJA1582

Atto, Bp. of Vercelli, 10th cent.

1325

Collectio canonum, mid 10th. Cent.

Bonizo, Bp. of Sutri, ca. 1045- ca. 1096

1328

Liber de vita christiana, between 1089 and 1095

1330

Decretum

Deusdedit, Cardinal, d. ca. 1099

1332

Collectio canonum, 1083-1087

1335

Gregory, Cardinal of San Crisogono, d. 1113

Polycarpus, begin 12<sup>th</sup> cent.

Collectio LXXIV titulorum

**Germany**

Burchard, Bishop of Worms, ca.965-1025

1338

Decretum,between 1008 and 1012

1339

(Pseudo-)Remedius of Chur

Collectio canonum, after 880-895

1340

Regino, Abbot of Prum, 840-915

Libri duo de synodalibus causis et disciplinis ecclesiasticis

(Libri duo de ecclesiasticis disciplinis et religione christiana), ca. 906

**Gaul**

Abbo, of Fleury, Saint, ca. 945-1004

1342

Collectio canonum, between 988 and 996

Ivo, Saint, Bishop of Chartres, ca. 1040-1116

1345

Collectio trium partium (collectio tripartita), end 11<sup>th</sup> cent.

1347

Panormia, ca. 1094 - 1095

1349

Decretum (Decretum Ivonis Episcopi Carnutensis), after 1093

Alger, of Liège, ca. 1060-ca.1132

1350

De miserecordia et iustitia, between 1095 and 1121

**Spain**

Collectio Tarreconensis, after 1085

1355

Collectio Caesaraugustana, 1110-1125

**KBR****History of Canon Law****Sources****Collections. Compilations. Selections - Continued**

1360

**Decretum Gratiani. Concordia discordantium canonum (Gratian, 12th cent.), 1140***Emendatio decreti Gratiani (Correctores Romani), 1582, see KBR1565***Collections. Compilations. Selections between 1140 and 1234 (Decretum Gratiani to Decretales Gregorii IX.)****General**

1410

Decretales ineditae saeculi XII (Walther Holtzman, 1891-1963; Stanley Chodorow and Charles Duggan, eds.), 1982

1411

Summa constitutionum summorum pontificum et rerum in Ecclesia Romana gestarum a Gregorio IX vsque ad Sextum V. (Pierre Matthieu, 1563-1621, ed.), 1596

1415

Collectio Farfensis (Gregorio, di Catino, fl. 1100, comp.), 12th cent.

1420

Appendix Concilii Lateranensi III (ascribed to Gilbertus, Anglicus), after 1181

1422

Collectio Bambergensis, ca. 1181-1185

1425

Collectio Compendiensis (Compiègne), ca. 1181-1185

1428

Collectio Lipsiensis (Leipzig), after 1181-1185

1430

Collectio Casselana (or Hesse-Casselana), ca. 1181-1185

1432

Collectio Parisiensis I, 1175-1179

1434

Collectio Parisiensis II (ascribed to Bernard, of Pavia), before 1179

1436

Collectio Brugensis, ca. 1187-1191

1438

Collectio Halensis, end 12th cent.

1340

Collectio Lucensis, end 12th cent.

1342

Compilations of Gilbertus, Anglicus, ca. 1205

1444

Compilatio of Alanus Anglicus, ca. 1208

1446

Collection of Bernard, Compostella, ca. 1208

1448

Rainerius, of Pomposa, 1201-1202

**Quinque compilationes antiquae. The five compilations of decretals, 1188-1226**

1450

Compilatio Prima: Breviarium extravagantium [decretalium], ca. 1192  
Bernard, of Pavia, Summa (1191-1198), see KBR1700

1460

Compilatio Secunda (John of Wales, 13th cent.), 1210-1212

1470

Compilatio Tertia (Petrus, of Benevent; Collivaccinus), ca. 1209-1210

1480

Compilatio Quarta (Joannes, Teutonicus, d. 1245?) ca. 1216-1217  
Cf. KBR1697

1490

Compilatio Quinta (Joannes, Teutonicus, d. 1245?), 1226

Jacobus de Albenga, d. 1274, Apparatus, see KBR1699

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>KBR</b>       | <b>History of Canon Law</b>   |
|                  | <b>Sources</b>  |
|                  | <b>Collections. Compilations. Selections - Continued</b>  |
| <b>1500</b>      | <b>Liber extra. Decretales Gregorii IX (Gregory IX, Pope, 1227-1241), 1234</b><br>Decretales, 1473  |
| <b>1510</b>      | <b>Novellae constitutiones, 1234-1298</b><br>Collection of Innocent IV, Pope, 1243-1254<br>Collection of Gregory X, Pope, 1271-1276<br>Collection of Nicolaus III, Pope, 1277-1280  |
| <b>1520</b>      | <b>Private decretal collections</b><br>Alexander IV, Pope, 1254-1261<br>Urban IV, Pope, 1261-1264<br>Clement IV, Pope, 1265-1268  |
| <b>1530</b>      | <b>Liber Sextus decretalium (Boniface VIII, Pope, 1294-1303), 1298</b>  |
| <b>1540</b>      | <b>Clementinae Constitutiones (Clement V, Pope, 1305-1315), 1317</b>  |
| <b>1550</b>      | <b>Extravagantes Joannis XXII (John XXII, Pope, 1316-1334), end 15th cent.</b>  |
| <b>1560</b>      | <b>Extravagantes communes, end 15th cent.</b>   |
| <b>1565</b>      | <b>Corpus iuris canonici</b><br>Class here the editions of the body of church law in force until 1917 (enactment of the <i>codex iuris canonici</i> ), beginning with the authenticated Rome edition of the Corpus (comprising the six compilations, i.e. Decretum Gratiani; Decretals Gregorii IX; Liber Sextus Bonefacii VIII; Clementinae; Extravagantes Ioanni XII, and Extravagantes communes) as promulgated by Pope Gregory XIII in his brief <i>Cum pro munere pastorali</i> (1580)<br>Cf. KBR1360-1560 |
|                  | By date of edition  |
|                  | Including collections predating 1580 under the title "Corpus Iuris Canonici"  |
| 1565 1554        | Charles Dumoulin (Molinaeus), Lyon 1554, etc.   |
| 1565 1570        | A. Le Conte (Contius), Antwerp 1570   |
| <b>1565 1582</b> | <b>Editio Romana (Correctores Romani), 1582</b>   |
| 1565 1687        | Petrus et Franciscus Pithou (Pithoeus), Paris 1687  |
| 1565 1728        | Ch. H Freiesleben, Prag 1728  |
| 1565 1747        | Justus Henning Boehmer, Halle 1747  |
| 1565 1839        | Aemilius Ludovicus Richter, Leipzig 1839  |
| 1565 1879        | Emil Friedberg, Leipzig 1879-81   |

**KBR      History of Canon Law****Sources - Continued****Canonists and jurists****By period****12th to mid 16th centuries**

Class here works produced by the early canonical jurisprudence (canonics) between Decretum Gratiani and Tridentinum (ca. 1140 to 1545)

Cf. KJA1630+, Individual jurists (6th to 15th cent. Post-Justinian periods. Jus Romanum Medii Aevi)

**\* Note: The class number ranges for the canonists/jurists correspond to the class number ranges in KJA (Ius Romanum Medii Aevi) recognizing not only of the comparative nature of the early canonical jurisprudence and created works, but also because library holdings proliferate with Roman law jurists authoring major works in the field of canonics.**

**Therefore, a large number of jurists appear on the author lists in both classes, History and Sources of Canon Law History and Sources of Canon law and KJA, under the same number. For easier review of the schedule, these authors have been printed in italics. The same applies to "General works" and "Collections" ahead of each list of authors. Catalogers (reclassifying or original cataloging) should be encouraged to consult KJA before entering an author on the list in History and Sources of Canon Law History and Sources of Canon law and vice-verso. This will enable libraries to place works of such authors in either KJA or KBR, especially when works are cross-disciplinary.**

1570

General works

1573

Collections. Compilations. Selections

Paolo Attavanti, Breviarium totius juris canonici, 1484  
(1499)

**Decretists and early decretalists**

Class here works of canonists on the Decretum Gratiani, and works of canonists on the Quinque compilationes antique (collection decretalists), ca.1140- ca.1234

Including the school of Bologna, the French, Rheinish and Anglo-Norman schools

General works, see KBR1570

**Particular types of contemporary legal literature, see  
KBR2139+**

Including auxiliary literature

**History of Canon Law****Sources****Canonists and jurists****By period****12th to mid 16th centuries****Decretists and early decretalists - Continued**

Collections, see KBR1573

Individual titles or canonists

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| 1576   | Paucapalea. Summa, before 1148   |
| 1580   | Stroma Rolandi, before 1148  |
| 1584   | Rufinus, Bp. of Assissi, fl.1157-1179<br>Summa decretorum, ca. 1157-59   |
| 1586   | Stephen, of Tournai (Stephanus Tornacensis), 1128-1203<br>Summa, ca. 1160  |
| 1588   | Ordinaturus, ca. 1180-1182   |
| 1590   | Summa Coloniensis ("Elegantius in iure diuino") (Gérard Fransen and Stephan Kuttner, eds., 1969)                       |
| 1592   | Summa Parisiensis ("Magister Gratianus in hoc opere"), 1160 or 1170  |
| 1594   | Johannes Faventinus, d. 1190<br>Summa, after 1171  |
| 1598   | Summa Monacensis ("Imperatorie maiestati"), 1175-1178  |
| 1600   | Raymond, of Penafort, Saint, 1175?-1275<br>Summa de poenitentia et matrimonio<br>Decretales dni. Pape Gregorij acurata |
| 1605   | Simon de Bisignano   |
| 1605.5 | Summa, between 1177-1179   |
| 1610   | Sicardus, Bishop of Cremona, d.1215<br>Summa, between 1179-1181  |
| 1620   | Permissio quaedam (Summa), between 1179-1187   |
| 1630   | Et est sciendum (Glossae Stuttgardienses), ca. 1181-1185   |
| 1635   | Notae Atrebateses, ca.1182   |
| 1640   | Summa Lipsiensis ("Omnis qui iuste iudicat"), ca. 1186   |
| 1645   | De iure canonico tractaturus, ca. 1185-1190  |
| 1648   | Honorius<br>Summa quaestionum decretalium, 1186-1190   |
| 1653   | Summa ("Circa ius naturale"), 1186-1187  |
| 1655   | Summa brevis, ca.1196-1198   |
| 1660   | Alanus Anglicus<br>Glossa ordinaria ("Ius naturale"), 1205 (1192)<br>Ecce vicit Leo (Apparatus), after 1202            |
| 1665   | Summa Bambergensis ("Animal est substantia"), 1206-1210  |

KBR

## History of Canon Law

### Sources

## **Canonists and jurists**

## By period

## **12th to mid 16th centuries**

## **Decretists and early decretalists**

## Individual titles or canonists - Continued

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1670   | Laurentius Hispanus, Bp., d.1248<br>Apparatus, between 1210-1215   |
| 1680   | Burchardus Anerbe, de Argentina, 13th cent.<br>Summa de poenitentia seu de casibus conscientiae,<br>Between 1300 and 1350  |
| 1685   | Glossa Palatina, ca. 1210-1215   |
| 1691   | Vincentius Hispanus, 13th cent.<br>Apparatus 1209/10-1215  |
| 1696   | Tancred, ca. 1185-1236? ( <i>Tancredus Bononiensis</i> )<br><i>Glossa ordinaria</i> {here?}<br>on <i>Compilatio decretalium prima and secunda</i> , 1210-1215; 1220<br>on <i>Compilatio tertia decretalium</i> , 1216-1220 |
| 1697   | Joannes, Teutonicus, d. 1245?<br><i>Glossa ordinaria</i> {here?}<br>on <i>Compilatio qarta decretalium</i> , 1216-1217   |
| 1699   | Jacobus de Albenga, d. 1274<br>Apparatus on <i>Compilatio quinta decretalium</i> , after 1226  |
| 1700   | Bernard, of Pavia (Bernardus Balbus)<br><i>Summa on Compilatio prima decretalium</i> , between 1191-1198   |
| 1701   | Ambrosius (revised edition, ca. 1215)  |
| 1702   | Damasus (revised edition, ca. 1215)  |
| 1703   | Flores sive Decretorum compilationes, 126-?  |
| <b>Decretalists and commentators (consiliators), to 1545</b> |  |
|  | General works, see KBR1570   |
|  | Collections, see KBR1573   |
|  | Individual titles or canonists   |
| 1704   | Peter Lombard, Bishop of Paris, ca. 1100-1160<br>Sententiarum libri IV   |
| 1705   | Innocent III, Pope, 1160 or 61-1216  |
| 1706   | Innocent IV, Pope, ca. 1200-1254<br>Apparatus super libros Decretalium   |
| 1707   | Bernardo Bottoni (Bernardus de Botone Parmensis, d. 1266<br>Casus longus super quinque libros decretalium  |

**History of Canon Law****Sources****Canonists and jurists****By period****12th to mid 16th centuries****Decretalists and commentators (consiliators), to 1545**

Individual titles or canonists - Continued

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| 1708   | Henricus, de Segusio, Cardinal, ca. 1200-1271<br>Summa Hostiensis                              |
| 1709   | Vivianus Tuscus, 13th cent. Cf. KJA1709  |
| 1710   | Alberto Gandino, 13th cent.  |
|        | Tractatus maleficiorum (1494)  |
| 1748   | Guillaume Durand, ca. 1230-1296<br>Speculum iuris  |
| .A4A-Z | Repertorium aureum iuris canonici  |
| .A4A-Z | Bérenger Frédol, d. 1323, Inventarium Speculis iudicialis                                      |
| 1748.5 | Goffredo, da Trani, d. 1245<br>Summa...in titulos Decretalium                                  |
| 1748.7 | Bartolomeo de' Granchi da San Concordio, Pisano,<br>1262-1347<br>Summa de casibus conscientiae |
| 1748.9 | Tancredus, de Corneto, fl. 1298-1310   |
| 1749   | Gilbertus Anglicus, fl. 1250   |
| 1749.3 | Innocentius Hispanus   |
| 1749.5 | Jacobus de Albenga, d. 1274  |
| 1749.6 | Martinus Polonus, d. 1279<br><i>Margarita (to the Decretum)</i><br>Cf. KBR2153+                |
| 1749.8 | Guido da Baisio (Baysio), d. 1313<br>Rosarium  |
| 1750   | Rolandinus, de Passageriis, d. 1300  |
| 1753   | Dinus, de Mugello, 1245-ca. 1300   |
| 1762   | Pietro, da Unzola, d. 1312   |
| 1769   | Oldrado da Ponte, d. 1335  |
| 1769.5 | Gulielmus de Monte Lauduno, d. 1343  |
| 1772   | Cino da Pistoia, 1270?-1336 or 7   |
| 1774   | Joannes de Anguissola<br>De sponsalibus<br>Cf. KBR3112   |

**KBR**

**History of Canon Law**

**Sources**

**Canonists and jurists**

**By period**

**12th to mid 16th centuries**

**Decretalists and commentators (consiliators), to 1545**

Individual titles or canonists - Continued

1775

*Giovanni d'Andrea, ca. 1270-1348*

Novella super I-V decretalium

Novella super VI decretalium

Super arboribus consanguinitatis

Cf. KBR2237

Summa de sponsalibus et matrimoniis

Cf. KBR3112+

.A4A-Z      *Lucas Panaetius, Repertorium Novellarum Joannis Andree...*

Cf. KBR2153+

*Albericus, de Rosate, 1290-1360*

*Bartolo, of Sassoferato, 1314-1357*

Joannes Calderinus, d. 1365

*Repertorium iuris, see KBR2153.5*

1782

*Goffredus, Saligniacus, fl. ca. 1373*

1784

*Baldo degli Ubaldi, 1327?-1400*

*Margarita*

Cf. KBR2139

Ad tres priores libros Decretalium commentaria

1784.5

Adam Coloniensis, d. 1408

Summula (Summula Raymundi)

1784.6

Pietro, d'Ancarano, 1330-1416

Lectura super Sexto decretalium

1786

Giovanni da Legnano, d. 1383

De pluralitate beneficiorum ecclesiasticorum

1786.3

Gilles de Bellemère (Aegidius Bellemera), 1342 or 3-1407

In primam primi-tertiam secundi Decretalium libri

partem praelectiones

Tractatus de permutatione beneficiorum

Cf. KBR2358

1788

*Bartholomeo da Saliceto, d. 1412*

1791

*Joannes de Imola, d. 1436*

1791.5

*Francesco Zabarella, 1360-1417*

Lectura super Clementinis

KBR

## History of Canon Law

### Sources

## **Canonists and jurists**

## By period

## **12th to mid 16th centuries**

## **Decretalists and commentators (consiliators), to 1545**

## **Individual titles or canonists**

- |        |        |   |
|--------|--------|---|
| 1795.5 |        | Dominicus, de Sancto Geminiano, ca. 1375-1424<br>Super sexto Decretalium<br>Commentaria in Decretum   |
| 1796   |        | <i>Marianus Socinus, 1401-1467</i>  |
| 1796.5 |        | Joannes, de Anania, d.1457<br>Super primo Decretalium<br>Super secundo et tertio Decretalium<br>Super quinto decretalium                              |
|        | .A4A-Z | Index ..rerum ac sententiarum quae in lectura domini<br>Ioannis de Anania super Decretalibus continentur  |
| 1798   |        | <i>Alessandro Tartagni, 1424-1477</i>   |
| 1798.5 |        | Niccolò, de' Tudeschi (Panormitanus, Abbas Siculus)Archbishop,<br>1386-1445 (Table K3)  |
|        | .A3A-Z | Lectura super tertio Decretalium<br>Commentaria primae partis in primum Decretalium librum<br>Lectura super secundam partem libri secundi Decretalium |
|        |        | Commentaria in quartum et quintum Decretalium librum<br>Lectura super rubrica de translatione episcoporum   |
|        | .A4A-Z | Alonso Díaz de Montalvo (1405-1499), Repertorium<br>quaestionum super Nicolaum de Tudeschis   |
|        | .A4A-Z | Antonio Corsetti (ca. 1450-1503), Repertorium in opera<br>Nicolai de Tudeschis<br>Cf. KBR2153.5+  |
| 1799   |        | <i>Bartolomeo Cipolla, d. 1477</i>  |
| 1800   |        | <i>Franciscus de Accoltis, 1416 or 17-1486</i>  |
| 1802   |        | <i>Giovanni Battista Caccialupi, d. 1496</i><br>De unionibus ecclesiarum [et] beneficio[rum] tractatus  |
| 1805   |        | <i>Lancelotto Decio, d. 1503</i>  |
| 1806   |        | <i>Bartholomaeus Raimundus, fl. 1506</i>  |
| 1806.5 |        | Joannes Antonius de Sancto Georgio (Sangiorgi)  |
| 1807.5 |        | Juan de Torquemada (Ioannis de Turre Cremata), 1388-1468<br>Super toto Decreto<br>Super secundo volumine Causarum                                     |

KBR

## History of Canon Law

### Sources

## **Canonists and jurists**

## By period

## **12th to mid 16th centuries**

## **Decretalists and commentators (consiliators), to 1545**

## **Individual titles or canonists - Continued**

- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1809.5                   | Nicholas, of Osimo, d. 1453<br>Supplementum Summae Pisanellae   |
| 1814                     | <i>Filippo Decio, 1454-1536 or 7</i>  |
| 1817                     | Angelo Carletti, 1411-1495<br>Summa Angelica de casibus conscientiae  |
| 1819                     | Battista, da Sambagio, ca. 1425-1492<br>Varii tractatus juridici  |
| <b>English canonists</b> |   |
| 1820                     | General works   |
| 1820.2                   | Collections. Compilations. Selections   |
| 1820.3                   | Odo of Dover. Decreta minora (1160-1170)  |
| 1820.4                   | Langton, Stephen, d. 1228   |
| 1821                     | Richardus, Anglicus (Richard of Mores), d. 1252<br>Summa quaestionum decretalium<br>Distinctiones (1196-1198) |
| 1821.2                   | Peckham, John, d. 1292  |
| 1821.3                   | Rolle, Richard, of Hampole, 1290?-1349  |
| 1821.4                   | Stratford, John, d. 1348  |
| 1822                     | William, of Pagula, d. 1350?  |
| 1822.2                   | Fliscus, Stephanus  |
| 1822.3                   | John of Salisbury   |
| 1822.4                   | Robert of Flamborough<br>Liber poenitentialis<br>Cf. KBR2154.5  |

**KBR****History of Canon Law****Sources****Canonists and jurists****By period****12th to mid 16th centuries****Decretalists and commentators (consiliators), to 1545****Individual titles or canonists - Continued****French canonists**

1822.5

*General works*

1823

*Collections. Compilations. Selections*

1825

Alanus, de Insulis (Alain de Lille), d. 1202

Liber poenitentialis

Cf. KBR2154.5

1828

*Jacobus de Ravennis (Jacques de Revigny), d. 1296*

1830

*Guido de Cumis (Franciscus Aretinus), 13th cent.*

1832

*Simon de Paris, 13th cent.*

1833

Zenzelinus de Cassanis (Jesselin de Cassagnes), d. ca.1350

1835

Henri Bohic(Boyk, Voich), 1310-ca. 1390

Opus...super quinque libris decretalium...

1846

*Joannes Faber (Jean Faure), 14th cent.*

1847

Pierre Rebuffi, 1487-1557

Praxis beneficiorum

Commentaria super titulos...Decretalium..

1847.5

Dietrich von Nieheim, ca. 1340-1418

Stilus palatii abbreviatus, see KBR105.N

**Spanish and Portuguese canonists**

1850

*General works*

1850.2

*Collections. Compilations. Collections*

1864

*Diaz de Montalvo, Alonso (Aphonsus Didaci), 1405-1499*

1874

*Joao de Deus (Deogratia), fl. 1247-1256*

1875

Martín de Azpilcueta, 1492?-1586

Tractado de las rentas de los beneficios ecclesiasticos

1877

Juan López de Palacios Rubios, 1450-1524

Repetitio rubricae et capituli Per vestras

**German canonists**

1882

*General works*

1884

*Collections. Compilations. Selections*

1885

Henricus Merseburgensis (Heinrich von Merseburg),

d. after 1276

1887

Johannes, de Erfordia (von Erfurt), ca. 1250-ca. 1325

Summa confessorum

Cf. KBR2154.5

**KBR**

**History of Canon Law**

**Sources**

**Canonists and jurists**

**By period**

**12th to mid 16th centuries**

**Decretalists and commentators (consiliators), to 1545**

**German canonists - Continued**

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| 1887.3                 | Johannes, von Freiburg, d. 1314<br>Summa confessorum<br>Cf. KBR2154.5                          |
| 1887.5                 | Berthold von Freiburg, fl. 1304<br>Summa Johannis  |
| 1889                   | Baldinus Brandenburgensis (Balduin von Brandenburg)<br>Summa titulorum                         |
| 1891                   | Nicolaus Stör, d. 1424<br>Expositio officii Missae sacrique Canonis                            |
| 1893                   | Johann von Breitenbach, d. ca. 1507<br>Repetitio   |
| 1894                   | Nicasius de Voerda, d. 1492  |
| 1895                   | Konrad Summenhart, 1465-1511   |
| 1895.5                 | Johann Freiberger, ca. 1470-1541<br>De pluralitate beneficiorum                                |
| <b>Dutch canonists</b> |  |
| 1905                   | General works  |
| 1907                   | Collections. Compilations. Selection   |
| 1920                   | Johannes de Turnhout, d. 1492  |
| <b>1925</b>            | <b>Other canonists or jurists, A-Z</b><br>Cf. KJA1925+, Jurists of the 14th and 15th centuries |
| .A39                   | Albericus, de Maletis  |
| .A42                   | Pietro Albignani (Petrus Albignanus Trecius)   |
| .A48                   | Jacopo Alvarotti, 1385-1453  |
| .A57                   | Antonio da Cannara   |
| .A78                   | Astesanus de Ast, d. 1330<br>Summa de casibus conscientiae<br>Cf. KBR2154.5                    |
| .A96                   | Johannes Auerbach (Urbach), fl. 1405<br>Processus judiciarius                                  |
| .A45                   | Alexander de Nevo, 15th cent.  |
| .B36                   | Andrea Barbazza, ca. 1410-1480   |
| .B37                   | Battista, da Sambagio, ca. 1425-1492<br>Varii tractatus juridici                               |

- .B42 Benedicto Capra de Benedictis
- .B43 Jean Barbier(Johannes Berberius), 15th cent.
- .B65 Nicolas de Bohier, 1469-1539
  - Tractatus...de officio et potestate..de latere legati
  - Cf. KBR4076+
- .B85 Antonius de Butrio, 1338-1408
- .C32 Vitalis de Cambanis, 15th cent.
- .C35 *Giovanni Campeggi (Joannes Campegius)*, 1448-1511
- .C63 *Joannes Jacobus Canis*, d. 1490
- .C64 Guilielmus Cassador, 1477-1527
- .C65 Johannes de Castellione, 15th cent.
- .C66 Paolo Cittadino, d. 1525
- .C67 Stephanus Costa, 15th cent.
- .C675 Emanuel Costa, d.1564
- .C68 *Antonio Corsetti*, ca. 1450-1503
- .C82 Jerónimo Cucalón, 16th cent.
- .C83 Marco Antonio Cucchi, 1506-1567
- .C86 Nicolaus Cusanus
- .D44 *Pietro del Monte*, d.1457
- .F54 *Filippo Franchi*, d. 1471
  - Lectura super titulo De Appellationibus
- .F48 *Johannes Ferrarius*, 1485 or6-1558
- .G33 Antonio Gabrieli, d. 1555
- .G35 *Angelo Gambiglioni*, 15th cent.
  - Tractatus de maleficiis
- .G36 Pietro Andrea Gammaro, 1480-1528
  - Tractatus de officio atque auctoritate legati de latere
- .G37 Martino Garrati, 15th cent.
  - De primogenitura
- .G55 Girolamo Giganti, d. 1560
- .G66 Louis Gomez (Ludovicus Gomesius), d. 1542 or 3
  - Commentarii in iudiciales regulas Cancellariae,see KBR105
- .J62 *Johannes, Monachus (Jean le Moine)*, d. 1313
- .L36 Cesare Lambertini, d. 1550

- .L37 Bernardino da Landrino, 15th/16th cent.
- .L56 Johannes Lindholz, d. 1535
- .M66 Lodovico Montalto, d. ca. 1533
- .N36 Thomas Naogeorg, 1511-1563
- .N48 Alexander de Nevo, 15th cent.
- .P36 *Guy de La Pape, ca. 1402-ca. 1487*  
Super decretales
- .P38 Paulus, de Roma (15<sup>th</sup> cent.)  
Tractatus de pensione ecclesiastica
- .P48 *Petrus Ravennas (Peter Tomasi), d. 1502*
- .P65 *Ludovico Pontano, 1409-1439*
- .P73 Ioannis de Prato,
- .P88 *Paris de Puteo, ca. 1413-1493*
- .R42 *Jacobus Rebuffi (of Montpellier), d. 1428*
- .R53 Gregorius Rhamnusius, fl. 16th cent.
- .R58 Gianfrancesco Riva di San Nazario, d. 1535  
In primum-secundum Decretalium librum commentaria  
Repertorium locupletissimum in omnia  
opera..Ioannis Francisci Ripae a S. Nazario..  
Index alphabeticus Commentariorum Interpretationum,  
Tractatus de peste, ac Responsorum...  
Cf. KBR2153+
- .R68 Antonius Rosellus (of Arezzo), d. 1466
- .R75 Caspar de Rossi, d. 1455  
Tractatus de reservationibus beneficiorum
- .S27 *Felino Maria Sandeo, 1444-1503*  
Lectura super I,II, IV, et V Decretalium  
Commentaria in quinque Decretalium libros  
Benedetto Vadi (16th cent.), Repertorium Felini Sandei  
Commentarios ad quinque Decretalium libros  
Cf. KBR2153+
- .S45 Jean de Selve, fl. ca..1500  
Tractatus beneficiales
- .S89 Johannes de Stynna, fl. 1327-1342  
Speculator abbreviatus

**KBR**

**History of Canon Law**

**Sources**

**Canonists and jurists**

**By period - Continued**

**1545 (Council of Trent) to 19th century**

Class here works of the post-Tridentine period of canonical jurisprudence

1928

General works

1929

Collections. Compilations. Selections

By nationality

**English, see KD**

**French**

Cf. KJA1942+

1942

General works

1944

Collections. Compilations. Selections

Individual canonists and jurists (commentators)

1950

*André Alciat (Andreas Alciatus), 1492-1550*

1950.2

*Antoine de Mouchy (Antonius Demochares), 1491-1574*

1953

*Jean Quintin, 1500-1561*

1954

*Francois Baudouin (Balduinus), 1520-1573*

1956

*Barnabe Brisson, 1531-1591*

1956.2

*Ioannes a Costa, (de Lacoste), 1560-1637*

1957

*Pierre Grégoire, 1540-1617*

*Commentaria et annotationes in Decretalium Proemium...*

1959

*Jean Chappuis, fl. 1500*

1966

*Jacques Cujas, 1522-1590*

*Recitationes ad librum secundum Decretalium Gregorii IX*

1967

*Jean Doujat (Joannes Dovatius), 1609-1688*

1970

*Hugo Doneau (Donellus), 1527-1591*

1972

*Charles Du Moulin (Carolus Molinaeus), 1500-1566*

1974

*Antoine Dadin d'Hauterive (Antonius Alteserra), 1602-1682*

1975

*Flavin-Francois de Hauterive de Salvaizon (Flavius Alteserra), 16th/17th cent.*

1979

*Pierre Pithou, 1539-1596*

1979.3

*Francois Pithou, 1543-1621*

1985

*Philippe Labb  , 1607-1667*

1986

*Jean de Launoy, 1603-1678*

1987

*Antoine Le Conte, (Antonius Contius), 1517-1586*

1988

*Jean Majoret (Joannes Majoretus), fl. 1676*

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>KBR</b>    | <b>History of Canon Law</b>  |
|               | <b>Sources</b>   |
|               | <b>Canonists and jurists</b>   |
|               | <b>By period</b>   |
|               | <b>1545 (Council of Trent) to 19th century</b>   |
|               | <b>Canonists and jurists</b>   |
|               | <b>By nationality</b>  |
|               | <b>French - Continued</b>  |
| <b>1989.5</b> | <b>Other canonists and jurists, A-Z</b>  |
|               | .B35 Etienne Baluze, 1630-1718   |
|               | .B54 Antoine Fabrice Bleynianus, 1520-1573   |
|               | .B56 David Blondel, 1591-1655  |
|               | .C33 Jean Cabassut, 1604-1685  |
|               | .C53 Barthelemy de Chasseneuz (1480-1541)<br>Catalogus gloriae mundi   |
|               | .G67 Gabriel Gossart, 17th cent.   |
|               | .G68 Pierre Coustant, d.1721   |
|               | .D37 Jean Dartis, 1572-1651  |
|               | .D86 Louis Ellies Dupin, 1657-1719   |
|               | .D88 André Duval, d. 1638  |
|               | .F54 Claude Fleury, 1640-1723  |
|               | .G53 Jean Pierre Gibert, 1660-1736   |
|               | .G74 Pierre Grégoire (Gregorius Tolosanus), 1540-1597  |
|               | .H35 Francois Hallier, 1595-1659   |
|               | .M37 Pierre de Marca, 1594-1662  |
|               | .M57 Celestine Mirebeau (Mirbellus), fl. 1668  |
|               | .M67 Jean Morin, 1591-1659   |
|               | .T56 Louis Thomassin, 1619-1695  |
|               | .T66 Pierre Francois de Tonduti, 1583-1669   |
|               | <b>Italian, Spanish and Portuguese</b>   |
|               | Cf. KJA1990-2070   |
| <b>1990</b>   | <i>General works</i>   |
| <b>1992</b>   | <i>Collections. Compilations. Selections</i>   |
|               | Individual canonists and jurists (commentators)  |
| <b>1994</b>   | Giovanni Paolo Lancelotti, 1522-1590<br>Institutiones iuris canonici   |
| <b>2000</b>   | <i>Antonio Augustin, 1517-1586</i><br>De Pontifice Maximo: De Patriarchis & Primatibus, see KBR2803<br>De Archiepiscopis & Metropolitanis, see KBR2803 |
| <b>2002</b>   | <i>Agostinho Barbosa, 1590-1649</i><br>Juris ecclesiastici universi libri tres   |

**KBR****History of Canon Law****Sources****Canonists and jurists****By period****1545(Council of Trent) to 19th century****By nationality - Continued****Italian, Spanish and Portuguese**

Individual canonists and jurists (commentators) - Continued

2004

*Diego Covarrubias y Leyva, 1512-1577*

In quartum Decretalium librum epitome

De regulis juris libri sexti relectio, see KBR100

2005

*Antonio Gómez, b. 1501*

2009

*Prospero Fagnani, 1588-1678*

Commentaria in primum-qintum librum Decretalium

*Prospero Farinacci, fl. 1602-1649*

2057

*Alberico Gentili, 1552-1606*

2064.3

*Lodovico Montalto, d.ca. 1533*

2066.5

*Lorenzo Ridolfi*

2066.6

Prospero Lambertini (Benedict XIV, Pope), 1675-1758

2074

Other jurists, A-Z

.A53 Mattia degli Alberti, d. 1575

.A57 Lelio Altogradi, 16th/17th cent.

.A68 Giovanni Carlo Antonelli, d. 1694

Tractatus posthumus dejuribus & onoribus clericorum

.A96 Martín de Azpilcueta, 1492?-1586

.B35 Girolamo Ballerini, 1702-1781

.B37 Giovanni Bartoli, 1695-1776

.B47 Carlo Sebastiano Berardi, 1719-1768

Commentaria in jus canonicum universum

.C46 Pedro Cenedo, d.1609

.C66 Antonio Concioli, 17th cent.

.D37 Estaban Daoiz, d. 1619

.D48 Giovanni Devoti, 1744-1820

.E76 Boetius Epo, 1529-1599

.F38 Fatinellus de Fatinellis, 1627-1719

.F46 Lucius Ferraris,. d. 1760

.G37 Nicolaus Garcia, d. 1645

Tractatus de beneficiis amplissimus et doctissimus, see

KBR2350.G37

**History of Canon Law****Sources****Canonists and jurists****By period****1545(Council of Trent) to 19th century****By nationality****Italian, Spanish and Portuguese****Other canonists and jurists, A-Z - Continued**

- .G57 Ubaldo Giraldi di San Cajetano, 1692-1775
- .G66 Manuel González Téllez, d.1649
- .L83 Giovanni Battista de Luca, 1614-1683
- .M36 Giovanni Domenico Mansi, 1692-1769
- .M37 Marco Mantova Benavides, 1489-1582
- .M44 Sebastiano Medici, d. 1595
- .P37 Flaminicus Parisius, d. 1603
- .P38 Pietro Maria Passerini, 1594-1677
- .P39 Melchior Adam Pastorius, 1624-1702
- .P55 Giacomo Pignatelli, 1625-1698
- .P57 Francesco Pitoni, d.1729
- .R55 Giovanni Lorenzo Riganti, 1661-1735
- .R64 Guglielmo Rodano, d. 1573
  - Tractatus de spoliis ecclesiasticis, see KBRchurch property
- .R65 Nicolas Rodriguez Hermosino, 1605-1669
  - Tractatus primus criminalium
- .S36 Tomás Sanchez, 1550-1610
  - De Sancto matrimonii sacramento Disputationum Tomi II, see KBR3110
- .S37 Mauro Sarti, 1709-1766
- .S43 Giovanni Giacomo Scarfontoni, 1674-1748
- .S56 Diego Simancas, d.1583
- .S67 Domingo de Soto, 1494-1560
- .S73 Giovanni Stafleo, 1472-1528
- .S84 Francisco Súarez, 1548-1617
- .T66 Giacomo Filippo Tomasini, 1595-1655
- .U77 Domenico Ursaya, fl. 1729
- .V45 Gabriel de Vega, 16th/17th cent.
- .V55 Francisco Torreblanca Villalpando, d. 1645
- .V74 Giuseppe Vredi, d.1698
- .Z33 Francesco Antonio Zaccaria, 1714-1795

**KBR****History of Canon Law****Sources****Canonists and jurists****By period****1545 (Council of Trent) to 19th century****By nationality****German and Austrian**

Cf. KJA2075-2138

2075

*General works*

2077

*Collections. Compilations. Selections*

Individual canonists and jurists (commentators)

2077.3

Augustin von Alvedlt, 16th cent.

2077.7

Jacob Ayrer, fl. 1593-1603

2079

*Justus Henning Böhmer, 1674-1749*

2079.5

Heinrich Canisius, 1548-1610

Summa iuris canonici

2082.4

Ludwig Engel, d. 1674

Universum jus canonicum

2094

*Johann Gottlieb Heineccius, 1681-1741*

2098.4

Paul Laymann, 1574-1635

Quaestiones canonicae de praelatorum ecclesiasticorum  
electione..., see KBR2775

2098.5

*Heinrich Linck, 1642-1696**Commentarius in Decretales*

2114

*Christian Thomasius, 1655-1728*

2115

*Nicolaus Vigel, 1529-1600*

2119

Kaspar Ziegler, 1621-1690

Praelectiones publicae in Decretales

**2119.5****Other jurists, A-Z**

.A66 Eusebius Amort, 1692-1723

Elementa juris canonici veteris et moderni

.L47 Peter Leuren, 1646-1723

Forum ecclesiasticum

.P53 Vitus Pichler, 1670-1736

.P56 Ehrenreich Pirhing, b.1606

Jus canonicum in V libros decretalium distributum

.S35 Franz Schmalzgrueber, 1663-1735

.S36 Franz Schmier, 1680-1728

Jurisprudentia canonico-civilis

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>KBR</b> | <b>History of Canon Law</b>   |
|            | <b>Sources - Continued</b>  |
|            | <b>Canonists and jurists</b>  |
|            | <b>By period</b>  |
|            | <b>1545 (Council of Trent) to 19th century</b>  |
|            | <b>By nationality</b>   |
|            | <b>Dutch</b>  |
|            | Cf. KJA2120+  |
| 2120       | General works   |
| 2122       | <i>Collections. Compilations. Selections</i>  |
|            | Individual canonists and jurists (commentators)                                       |
| 2122.7     | <i>Johannes Arnoldus Corvinius, ca. 1582-1650</i>                                     |
| 2131       | Gerardus van Aalst Schouten   |
| 2138.5     | Other jurists, A-Z  |
|            | <b>Particular forms of contemporary legal literature</b>                              |
|            | Including auxiliary literature  |
|            | <b>Dictionaria. Vocabularia, see KBR56</b>  |
|            | <b>Directoria, see KBR64</b>  |
|            | <b>Formularia, see KBR105</b>   |
|            | <b>Glossae. Apparatus</b>   |
| 2139       | General works   |
|            | By jurist or title, see the jurist or title in the appropriate period                 |
|            | <b>Summae. Summulae</b>   |
| 2140       | General works   |
|            | By jurist or title, see the jurist or title in the appropriate period                 |
|            | <b>Rubricae</b>   |
| 2141       | General works   |
| 2141.5     | <i>Collections. Compilations. Selections (General)</i>                                |
|            | Individual jurists or titles, see the jurist or title in the appropriate period       |
|            | e.g. <i>Rubricae sive summae capitulorum iuris canonici, 1588,</i><br>see KBR1925.N36 |
|            | <b>Lecturae. Commenta. Commentaria. Repetitiones</b>                                  |
| 2142       | General works   |
| 2142.3     | <i>Collections. Compilations. Selections (General)</i>                                |
|            | <i>Primum volumen Repetitionum diuersorum doctorum in iure canonico...</i>            |
|            | Including: <i>Repertorium seu tabula Hieronymi de Marliano...</i>                     |
|            | Individual jurist or title, see the jurist or title in the appropriate period         |
|            | <b>Additiones</b>   |
| 2142.5     | General works   |
|            | By jurist or title, see the jurist or title in the appropriate period                 |

|      |   |
|------|---|
| KBR  | <b>History of Canon Law</b>   |
|      | <b>Sources</b>  |
|      | <b>Particular forms of contemporary legal literature - Continued</b>  |
|      | <b>Quaestiones. Distinctiones. Observaciones</b>                      |
| 2143 | General works   |
|      | By jurist or title, see the jurist or title in the appropriate period |
|      | <b>Dissensiones. Disputationes</b>                                    |
| 2144 | General works   |
|      | By jurist or title, see the jurist or title in the appropriate period |

**KBR      History of Canon Law  
Sources**

**Particular forms of contemporary legal literature - Continued**

**Consilia. Responsa**

Including all periods

For consilia collections of both Roman and canon law, see KJA2147+

2145

*General works*

2147

*Collections. Compilations. Selections (General)*

2150

*Individual canonists and jurists (commentators), A-Z*

.A96 Martin de Azpilcueda, 1492?-1586

.B45 Gilles de Bellemère, 1342 or 3-1407

.B87 Antonius de Butrio, 1338-1408

.F47 Giambattista Ferreti, 16th cent.

.G73 Jacobus de Graffiis, 1548-1620

.N66 Thobias Nonius, 1528-1570

.O64 Giovanni Vincenzo Ondeddeo, d. 1603

.P35 Michelangelo Paleoli, b. ca. 1710

.P36 Pier Paolo Parisio, 1473-1545

.P54 Pietro d'Ancarano, 1330-1416

.P55 Giacomo Pignatelli, 1625-1698

.xA4-49

Carmine Tommaso Pascucci (1653-1701), Compendium et index ad  
consultationes canonicas D. Iacobi Pignatelli (Table K4)

.P66 Oldrado da Ponte, d. 1335

.R68 Gianantonio Rossi, 1489-1544

.R85 Carlo Ruini, 1456-1530

.S37 Marcantonio Savelli, 17th cent.

.Z33 Francesco Zabarella, 1360-1417

2151

**Differentiae**

.B37 Bartolo, of Sassoferato, 1313-1357

De differentiis inter ius canonicum et ius civile

.C36 Heinrich Canisius (1548-1610)

De differentiis iuris canonici et civilis, 1594

.D43 Ioannes de Molina

Tractatus differentiarum inter ius canonicum et regium

**KBR      History of Canon Law****Sources****Particular forms of contemporary legal literature - Continued****Brocardica, see KBR100****Casus literature**

Including casūs longi and casūs breves decretalium

2151.5      General works

2152      Collections. Compilations. Selections (General)

              Casus papales, episcopales et abbatiales, 1477-80

              Casus summarii Decretalium (Casūs breves Decretalium

              Sexti Clementinorum)

Individual jurists or title, see the jurist or title in the  
appropriate period and country

**Repertoria. Summaria. Margaritae. Repertories. Indexes. Summaries**

General works

Comprehensive repertories, indexes, etc. By author

Class here repertories, indexes, etc., of broad application, i.e. covering  
more than one particular author or work

.G85 Guillaume Durand, ca. 1230-1296

              Repertorium aureum iuris canonici

.C35 Joannes Calderinus, d. 1365

              Repertorium iuris

Repertories, indexes, etc. for a particular work, see the  
title/author in the appropriate period

e.g.      Martinus Polonus, d. 1279, Margarita, see KBR1749.6

Baldo degli Ubaldi, 1327?-1400, Margarita, see KBR1784

Lucas Panaetius, Repertorium Nouellarum      Joannis Andree, see  
KBR1775

Bérenger Frédol, d. 1323, Inventarium Speculis iudicallis, see  
KBR1798.5

## KBR History of Canon Law

### Sources

#### Particular types of contemporary scholarly literature

##### **Repertoria. Summaria. Margaritae. Repertories. Indexes. Summaries**

Repertories, indexes, etc. for a particular work, see the

title/author in the appropriate period - **Continued**

e.g. Antonio Corsetti, ca. 1450-1503, Repertorium in  
opera Nicolai de Tudeschis, see KBR1798.5

Alonso Díaz de Montalvo, 1405-1499,

Repertorium quaestionum super Nicolaum de  
Tudeschis, see KBR1798.5

Benedetto Vadi, 16th cent., Index..in Felini

Sandei Commentarios ad quinque Decretalium  
libros, see KBR1925.S27

Repertorium locupletissimum in omnia

opera.. Ioannis Francisci Ripae a S. Nazario,  
see KBR1925.R58

Index alphabeticus Commentariorum, Interpretationum,

Tractatus de peste, ac Responsorum.. Domini Ioann.  
Francisci de Ripa, see KBR1925.R58

Abbatis Panormitani repertorium...Decretalium,

see KBR1798.5

#### **Exceptiones. Excerpta. Flores legum**

2154

General works

By jurist or title, see the jurist or title in the appropriate period

**2154.5**

#### **Penitentials**

Cf.KBR3090+ ; KBR3526+ (Penitential discipline; Paenitentia);  
KBR48, Poenitentiaria Apostolica

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>KBR</b>  | <b>History of Canon law - Continued</b>   |
|             | <b>Canon law and other disciplines or subjects</b>  |
| 2155        | Canonical jurisprudence and theology. Law and gospel<br>Cf. BT79  |
| 2155.2      | Canon law and moral theology. Casuistry. Cases of conscience, etc.<br>Cf. BX1757  |
| 2155.4      | Canonical jurisprudence and general philosophy<br>Canon law and education, see KBR3050+   |
| 2156        | Canon law and criminal law  |
| 2157        | Canon law and social legislation  |
|             | <b>Canonical jurisprudence. Canonical science</b>   |
|             | <i>Class here comprehensive theoretical works on system and doctrinal development of (pre-1900) Canon law, including contemporary and recent criticism on such works. For studies on sources in general, see KBR190 (History of sources and methodology). For works on the <i>Ius canonum</i> of a particular period, and on authors or category of literature, see the period, author, or type of literature</i>   |
|             | General works. By author, A-Z   |
| 2160        | <b>English and American jurists, A-Z (Table K4)</b><br>Including Canadian jurists   |
| <b>2162</b> | <b>French and Belgian jurists, A-Z (Table K4)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>.A63 Jean Francois André, 1809-1881</li> <li>.A65 Michel André, 1803-1878</li> <li>.B37 Michel Bargilliat, 1853-1926</li> <li>.B66 Dominique Bouix, 1808-1870 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tractatus de principiis juris canonici (1853)</li> </ul> </li> <li>.B73 Pierre de Brabandere, 1828-1895 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Juris canonici et juris canonico-civilis compendium..(1903)</li> </ul> </li> <li>.G68 Thomas M.J. Gousset, 1792-1866 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exposition des principes du droit canonique, 1859</li> </ul> </li> <li>.I33 Henri Joseph Icard, 1805-1893</li> <li>.T37 Adolphe Francois Lucien Tardif, 1824-1890</li> </ul> |
|             | <b>Italian jurists</b>  |
| 2163        | A - Gasparri (Table K4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>.A75 Filippo de Angelis, 1824-1881</li> <li>.A76 Joseph d' Annibale, d. 1892</li> <li>.C36 Joseph de Camillis, 1828-1860</li> </ul>  |
| 2164        | Pietro Gasparri, 1852-1934 (Table K3)   |
| 2165        | Gasparri - Nardi (Table K4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>.G46 Casimiro Gennari, 1839-1914</li> <li>.L66 Carlo Lombardi, d.1908</li> <li>.L83 Mariano de Luca, d. 1904</li> </ul>  |

**KBR History of Canon Law****Canonical jurisprudence. Canonical science**

## General works

**Italian jurists - Continued**

- 2166 Francesco Nardi, 1808-1877 (Table K3)  
2167 Nardi -Z(Table K4)  
.S43 Guglielmo Sebastianelli, d. 1920  
.V43 Septimio Vecchiotti, d. 1870

**2170 Spanish and Portuguese jurists (Table K4)**

- Including Latin American jurists  
.D66 Iusto Donoso-Silva, d. 1868

**German jurists**

- Including Austrian and Swiss jurists

- 2172 A - Friedberg (Table K4)  
.B56 Anton Joseph Binterim, 1779-1855  
.E53 Karl Friedrich Eichhorn, 1781-1854  
2173 Emil Albert Friedberg, 1837-1910 (Table K3)  
2174 Friedberg - Kahl(Table K4)  
.H56 Paul Hinschius, 1835-1898  
2177 Wilhelm Kahl, b. 1849 (Table K3)  
2178 Kahl - Phillips (Table K4)  
.L34 Hugo Laemmer, 1835-1918  
.P47 Franz Michael Permaneder, 1794-1862  
2179 Georg Phillips, 1804-1872 (Table K3)  
2180 Phillips - Sohm (Table K4)  
.S35 Johann Friedrich von Schulte, 1827-1914  
.S43 Emil Seckel, 1864-1924  
2182 Rudolf Sohm,1841-1917 (Table K3)  
2183 Sohm - Z (Table K4)  
.T54 Augustin Theiner, 1804-1874

**2185 Dutch jurists (Table K4)**

- .B47 Henricus van den Berghe, b.1848  
.F49 Hendrik Jan Feye, 1820-1894  
.V47 Arthur Vermeersch, 1858-1936

**2188 Other nationals, A-Z (Table K4)****The concept of law**

- 2189 General works  
2189.2 Authority  
2189.4 Conciliar principle  
Effectiveness of law. Validity and nullity of law, see KBR2196

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>KBR</b>  | <b>History of Canon law</b>  |
|             | <b>Canonical jurisprudence. Canonical science</b>  |
|             | <b>The concept of law - Continued</b>  |
|             | <b>Sources and relationships of canon law</b>  |
|             | Class here theoretical treatises on the source (legal foundation) of Canon law<br><i>For individual sources and groups of sources, as well as works on sources, see the period and source at KBR190+</i> |
| 2190        | Natural law and divine law. Canonical tradition. Ius naturale et ius divinum. Canonica traditio<br>Cf. K440+ (Natural law, Early Christian)  |
|             | Canons and constitutions. Canones et constitutiones  |
| 2191        | General works  |
| 2191.2      | Apostolic constitutions and canons. Decretals (Constitutiones et canones apostolorum. Litterae decretales, constitutiones apostolicae etc.)  |
| 2191.3      | Conciliar canons and decrees (Jus canonum)<br><i>For individual sources and groups of sources, as well as works on sources, see the period and source at KBR190+</i>                                     |
| 2192        | Custom. Consuetudo   |
| 2196        | Validity, nullity, and effectiveness of law  |
|             | Applicability (Territorial and temporal) of laws   |
| 2197        | General works  |
| 2199        | Conflict of laws. By topic, A-Z<br>.C59 Civil law<br>e.g. Hagemeier, De autoritate iuris civilis et canonici (1663)<br>Ius civile, see .C59  |
|             | Methodology  |
| 2200        | General works<br>For studies on sources, see KBR190  |
| 2202        | Legal hermeneutics. Interpretation and construction  |
| 2203        | Legal semantics. Legal language  |
|             | <b>Particular schools</b>  |
| 2204        | General works  |
| 2204.3      | Anglo-Norman school  |
| 2204.5      | Rhenish school   |
|             | <b>Influence of other legal systems on Canon law</b>   |
| 2205        | General works  |
| 2206        | Roman law. Civil law (Reception)   |
| 2206.3      | Germanic law   |
| <b>2207</b> | <b>Law reform and policies. Criticism</b>  |
| 2208        | General concepts and principles, A-Z   |

## KBR History of Canon Law - Continued

**Note:** From here on, the two manuscripts are developed parallel with matching numbers, leaving several options for local consideration:

(1) If the (KBR 2224 following) topical part would be merged at this point with KBU (Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See), the topical section in KBR (History of Canon) law would have only bracketed numbers.

The KBU topical section from this point on would have the "historic" aspects of a subject merged with the subject and could be brought out by a position "History" in the form division table K22 applied to KBU.

Expansion would occur from this point on only in KBU tracking doctrinal developments.

(2) If the topical part KBR2224+ is fully applied, the numbers could be used

(a) for present day works on subjects and periods of Canon law only, while all works up to ca. 1900 are grouped in the author/title files of the section "Sources"; this was the treatment chosen for schedule KJA (Roman law).

Another possibility is to use the numbers

(b) for topical works by all post-Tridentine canonists up to ca. 1900 (thus mixing retrospectively present day commentary and contemporary (early) writing,

including works born by the 19<sup>th</sup> century civil as well as the canon codification movement).

The following section is a good example for alternative (b):

### The Constitution of the Church

Ecclesiastical offices and benefices in general. De officiis ecclesiasticis et beneficiis

Including res temporales and res spirituales

Cf. BX1955

|      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 2350 | General works                           |   |
|      | .A96                                    | Martin de Azpilcueta ( <b>1492?-1586</b> ), <i>Apologia libri de redditibus ecclesiasticis</i> (Tractado de las rentas de los beneficios ecclesiasticos)<br>Cf. KBR1875 |
|      | .G35                                    | Giovanni Battista Caccialupi ( <b>d. 1496</b> ), <i>De pensionibus tractatus</i> , see KBR1802  |
|      | .G37                                    | Carlo Gagliardi ( <b>1710-1779</b> ), <i>De beneficiis ecclesiasticis commentarius</i>  |
|      | .G74                                    | Nicolaus Garcia ( <b>d.1645</b> ), <i>Tractatus de beneficiis amplissimus</i>   |
|      |   | Pierre Gregoire ( <b>1540-1617</b> ), <i>Institutiones breves et nouae rei beneficiariae ecclesiasticae</i>   |
|      |   | <i>Paulus, de Roma (15th cent.)</i> , <i>Tractatus de pensione ecclesiastica</i> , see KBR1925.P38  |
|      | .S37                                    | Pierre Rebiffé ( <b>1487-1557</b> ), <i>Praxis beneficiorum</i> , see KBR1847   |
|      | .S38                                    | Francisco Sarmiento de Mendoza ( <b>d.1595</b> ), <i>De redditibus ecclesiasticis</i>   |
|      | .S78                                    | Paolo Sarpi ( <b>1552-1623</b> ), <i>Trattato delle materie beneficiarie</i>  |
|      |   | Ulrich Stutz ( <b>1868-1938</b> ), <i>Geschichte des kirchlichen Benefizialwesens von seinen Anfaengen bis auf die Zeit Alexanders III.</i>                             |
| 2352 | Incompatibility. Officia incompatibilia |   |
|      |   | Alonso Hojeda de Mendoza ( <b>f1. 1579</b> ), <i>De beneficiorum incompatibilitate atque compatibilitate tractatus</i>  |

*Alternative (a) will clearly benefit library staff with little knowledge of either Latin language or Canon law*

**KBR History of Canon Law - Continued****Ius ecclesiasticum privatum****Persons. De personis**

- 2224 General works  
Natural persons. *De personis physicis*
- 2225 General (K22)  
*Baptism and Church membership. De baptismo et eius effectu*
- 2227 General (K22)
- 2229 Special topics, A-Z
  - .A54 Age
  - .B36 Baptisterium
    - Change (Transfer) to another Ritual Church, see .R57
  - .C55 Children. Infants( e.g. Ascription to Latin Church)
    - Choice of rites, see .R57
    - Conversion to another Ritual Church, see .R57
    - Infantes, see .C55
  - .N38 Natus
    - Patrini, see KBR3079
  - .R57 Rites
    - Including choice and change of rites, e.g. to conjugal rites; children of mixed marriages, etc.
    - Ritus, see .R57
    - Sponsores, see KBR3079
- Legal capacity and incapacity
- 2231 General (K22)
- 2232 Special topics, A-Z
  - Dementia, see .I67
  - .D42 Death
    - Infans (non sui compos), see .I65
  - .I65 Infants (under 7<sup>th</sup> year of age)
  - .I67 Insanity
  - .M35 Majority
  - .M56 Minority
    - Quintiliano Madosio (d.1593), *Tractatus de aetate minori*, 1585
  - Persona maior, see .M35
  - Persona minor, see .M56
  - Pubertas, see .P83
  - .P83 Puberty, Age of

**KBR History of Canon Law****Ius ecclesiasticum privatum****Persons. De personis**

Natural persons. De personis physicis - Continued

Legal acts and facts affecting persons

Domicile. Quasi-domicile. Domicilium. Quasi-domicilium

Including residents, temporary residents and travelers (incolae, advenae, and peregrini)

2235

General (K22)

2236

Special topics, A-Z

.C 55 Children (Place of origin)

Including illegitimate or posthumous children

Fili (Locus originis), see .C55

.D56 Diocesan domicile

Domicilium coniugale, see .S66

Domicilium dioecesanum, see .D56

Domicilium paroeciale, see .P37

Domicilium tutoris vel curatoris, see .T87

.F86 Funeral

Cf. KBR3190+

.I67 Institutes (religious), Members of

.P37 Parochial domicile

Sodales institutorum religiosorum, see .I67

Sepultura, see .F

.S66 Spouses, Domicile of

.T87 Tutor or curator, Domicile of

Consanguinity. Consanguinitas (Cognatio naturalis)

2237

General (K22)

Giovanni d'Andrea, Super arboribus consanguinitatis, see KBR1775

2238

Lineage and degree. Linea. Gradus

Including direct line (linea recta) and collateral line (linea obliqua; linea transversa), and computatio graduum

2239

Special topics, A-Z

Adoptio, see KBR2243

.C65 Cognatio legalis

.C66 Cognatio spiritualis

.I55 Illegitimacy

Gabriele Palotti (1524-1597), De nothis spuriisque filiis

**KBR History of Canon Law****Ius ecclesiasticum privatum****Persons. De personis**

Natural persons. De personis physicis

Legal acts and facts affecting persons - Continued

Affinity. Affinitas

Including lineage and computation of degrees

2240

General (K22)

2242

By valid marriage. Matrimonium validum (Copula carnalis)

2243

Adoption. Adopted children. Adoptio. Filii adoptivi

Including adoptio perfecta (arrogatio) and adoptio imperfecta

Guardian and ward. Tutor. Curator

Including guardianship over minors and mentally handicapped adults

2245

General (Comparative)

2246

Special topics, A-Z

Inheritance and succession. Successio mortis causa

Including testate and intestate succession

2248

General (Comparative)

Testamentary succession. Last will. Testamentum. Ultima voluntas

2249

General (Comparative)

Testaments of the clergy. Facultas testandi clericorum, see KBR

2250

Special topics, A-Z

Juristic persons. De personis iuridicis

General works

2253

Legal personality. Personalitas iuridica

Including juristic persons of public law and private law

i.e. by law, decree or statute

Collegiate juristic persons. Corporations. Universitas personarum

General (K22)

2257

Collegial acts, elections, etc. Actus collegiales, electiones, etc.

Associations. De christifidelium consociationibus

Including universal (international) and national  
organizations

For particular religious institutes (houses), see

KBU2930+

2260

General works

Public associat**ion**istic persons of public law.

2262

Consociationes publicae. Personae iuridicae publicae

Including erection, statutes, administration, etc.

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| <b>KBR</b> | <b>History of Canon Law</b>  |
|            | <b>Ius ecclesiasticum privatum</b>   |
|            | <b>Persons. De personis</b>  |
|            | Juristic persons. De personis iuridicis  |
|            | Collegiate juristic persons. Corporations. Universitas personarum                                    |
|            | Associations. De christifidelium consociationibus - Continued  |
| 2266       | Private associations. Juristic persons of private law.   |
|            | Consociationes privatae. Personae iuridicae privatae   |
|            | Including personalitas iuridica, and including<br>erection, statutes, administration, etc.           |
| 2271       | Special topics, A-Z  |
|            | Non-collegiate juristic persons (Aggregate of property and resources).                               |
|            | Universitas rerum  |
| 2273       | General (K22)  |
| 2276       | Particular kinds of juristic persons, A-Z  |
|            | .C53 Charitable uses, trusts, and foundations. Endowments  |
|            | Fundatio autonoma, see KBR3452   |
| 2280       | Extinction. Division. Dismemberment  |
| 2282       | Perpetuity   |
| 2284       | Particular persons or group of persons, A-Z  |
|            | <b>Legal transactions. De actibus iuridicis</b>  |
| 2286       | General (Comparative)  |
|            | Validity. Void and voidable transactions. Validas actus iuridici                                     |
| 2288       | General (K22)  |
| 2290       | Error. Ignorance   |
| 2292       | Fraud. Duress. Necessity. Dolus. Vis. Metus gravis   |
| 2293       | Consent or counsil. Consensus et consilium alicuius  |
| 2294       | Liability. Damages. Obligatio damnum illatum reparandi   |
| 2295       | Computation of time. Supputatio temporis   |
|            | Including tempus continuum, tempus utile(available) and spatium(period)                              |
|            | <b>Constitution of the Church</b>  |
| 2310       | General works  |
|            | Obligations and rights of the Christian faithful. De obligationibus and iuribus<br>christifideliorum |
| 2312       | General works  |
| 2314       | Special topics, A-Z  |
|            | Support of the Church, see KBR3390+  |
|            | Obligations and rights of the laity. De obligationibus et iuribus<br>laicorum                        |
| 2316       | General works  |
| 2318       | Special topics, A-Z  |

**KBR History of Canon Law****Constitution of the Church - Continued****The Clergy. The hierarchical order. De Ministris Sacris seu de Clericis.****Hierarchia ordinis****Cf. BX1930+**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 2320 | General works  |
|      | Formation, education of clerics. Institutio clericorum   |
| 2322 | General (K22)  |
| 2324 | Seminaries and other institutions. Seminaria. Institutiones sacerdotales   |
| 2328 | Administration and governance of the seminaries. Rectors and directors<br>Including episcopal supervision  |
|      | Dispositiones ad ordines. Prerequisites  |
| 2329 | Prima tonsura  |
|      | Ordination. Sacra ordinatio  |
| 2330 | General works  |
| 2331 | Incapacity and irregularity. Irregularitas<br>Including irregularitas ex defectu and ex delicto<br>Simeone Maiolo (ca. 1520-1597?), <i>De irregularitatibus et aliis canoniciis impedimentis</i> |
| 2332 | Title. Titulus<br>Including titulus beneficii, patrimonii, and titulus pensionis<br>Cf. KBR2357  |
|      | Incardination of clerics. Adscriptio seu incardinatio clericorum<br>Including incardination to a particular church, personal prelature, religious institute or society of apostolic life         |
| 2333 | General (K22)  |
| 2334 | Excardination of clerics. Excardinatio   |
|      | Rights and obligations of clerics. De iuribus et oneribus clericorum   |
| 2336 | General (K22)  |
|      | Legal status. Status clericalis  |
| 2337 | General works  |
|      | Praecedentia and praeminentia iurisdictionis, see KBR2356  |
| 2338 | Particular obligations, A-Z<br>.B74 Breviary, Praying of<br>.C45 Celibacy<br>.C53 Chastity   |

## **KBR History of Canon law**

### **Constitution of the Church**

#### **The Clergy. The hierarchical order. De Ministris Sacris seu de Clericis.**

##### **Hierarchia ordinis**

Incarnation of clerics. Adscriptio seu incardinatio clericorum - Continued

Ecclesiastical privileges and immunities. Privilegia

clericalia. Immunitas a iure civili

General (K22)

Special topics, A-Z

.P75 Privilegium canonis

.P76 Privilegium competentiae

.P77 Privilegium fori

.P78 Privilegium immunitatis

2339

2340

2342

2344

2346

2350

2351

2352

Personal prelates. De prelaturis personalibus

Loss of clerical state. Amissio status clericalis

General works

Special topics, A-Z

Ecclesiastical offices and benefices in general. De officiis ecclesiasticis et beneficiis

Including res temporales and res spirituales

Cf. BX1955

General works

.A96 Martin de Azpilcueda (1492?-1586), *Apologia libri de redditibus ecclesiasticis* (Tractado de las rentas de los beneficios eclesiasticos)  
Cf. KBR1875

Giovanni Battista Caccialupi (d. 1496), *De pensionibus tractatus*, see  
KBR1802

.G35 Carlo Gagliardi (1710-1779), *De beneficiis ecclesiasticis commentarius*

.G37 Nicolaus Garcia (d.1645), *Tractatus de beneficiis amplissimus*

.G74 Pierre Gregoire (1540-1617), *Institutiones breves et nouae rei  
beneficiariae ecclesiasticae*

Paulus, de Roma (15<sup>th</sup> cent.), *Tractatus de pensione ecclesiastica*, see  
KBR1925.P38

Pierre Rebuffi (1487-1557), *Praxis beneficiorum*, see KBR1847

.S37 Francisco Sarmiento de Mendoza (d.1595), *De redditibus ecclesiasticis*

.S38 Paolo Sarpi (1552-1623), *Trattato delle materie beneficiarie*

.S78 Ulrich Stutz (1868-1938), *Geschichte des kirchlichen Benefizialwesens  
von seinen Anfaengen bis auf die Zeit Alexanders III.*

Erection. Creatio

Incompatibility. Officia incompatibilia

Alonso Hojeda de Mendoza (fl. 1579), *De beneficiorum incompatibilitate atque  
compatibilitate tractatus*

## **KBR History of Canon law**

### **Constitution of the Church**

|      |  |
|------|--|
|      | Ecclesiastical offices and benefices in general. De officiis ecclesiasticis et beneficiis-Contin<br>Rank and honors. De dignitatibus ecclesiasticis  |
| 2355 | General (K22)  |
| 2356 | Maioritas and ius praecedentiae<br>Barthelemy de Chasseneuz (1480-1541), Catalogus gloriae mundi, see<br>KBR1989.5.C<br>Michael Manrique Ferro, Tractatus de praecedentiis et praelationibus<br>ecclesiasticis<br>Andreas Jakob Crusius (1636-1680), De preeminentia, sessione,<br>praecedentia..<br>Jacques Godefroy (1587-1652), De iure praecedentiae |
| 2357 | Typology of benefices, prebends, pensions etc. Beneficia, praebenda,<br>pensiones, etc.<br>Changes and loss of ecclesiastical office. Innovatio and amissio officii ecclesiastici<br>Including division (dismemberment), transfer (translatio, remotio),<br>resignatio (renuntiatio), etc.   |
| 2358 | General works<br>Gilles de Bellemere (1342 or 3-1407), Tractatus de permutatione<br>beneficiorum, see KBR1786.3<br>Fatinellus de Fatinellis (1627-1719) Tractatus de translatione pensionis<br>Cf. KBR3615   |
| 2359 | Accumulation of benefices or prebends. Pluralitas beneficiorum<br>General works<br>Giovanni, da Legnano(d.1383), De pluralitate benficiarum ecclesiasticorum, see<br>KBR1786<br>Johann Freiberger (ca. 1470-1541), De pluralitate beneficiorum, see KBR1895.5  |
| 2360 | Union and incorporation of benefices<br>General works<br>Giovanni Battista Cacialupi (d. 1496), De unionibus ecclesiarum [et]<br>beneficio[rum] tractatus, see KBR1802<br>Iustus Richard Foesser, De unione speciatim de incorporatione beneficiorum<br>D. Lindner, Die Lehre von der Inkorporation in ihrer geschichtlichen<br>entwicklung              |

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Constitution of the Church**

Ecclesiastical offices and benefices in general. *De officiis ecclesiasticis et beneficiis* -  
Continued

Patronage. *Ius patronatus* (reale and personale)

Cf. KBR4032

2361

General works

Hincmar, Archbishop of Reims (ca. 806-882), *Collectio de ecclesiis et capellis*, see KBR1292

*Tractatus de iure patronatus clarissimorum omnium V.I.C. qui hactenus... tractarunt materiam*

Francois de Roye (d.1686), *Ad titulum de ivre patronatvs libro tertio*. Eivsdem  
*De ivribus honorificis in ecclesia*

Carlo Gagliardi (1710-1779) *De jure patronatus commentarius*

Ulrich Stutz (1868-1938), *Ausgewaehlte Kapitel aus der Geschichte der Eigenkirche und ihres Rechtes*

Joern Sieglerschmidt, *Territorialstaat und Kirchenregiment: Studien zur Rechtsdogmatik des Kirchenpatronatsrechts im 15. und 16. Jahrhundert*  
Foundation (creation). Fundatio. Aedificatio. Dotatio (K22)

2362

Typology

Including *ius patronatus ecclesiasticum* (clericale), *ius patronatus laicale*, *ius patronatus gentilium* (Family patronage), etc.

General works

*Ius patronatus regium*. Patronage of the state

Including secularization

Cf. KBR4042

2362.2

2362.4

2362.6

2362.7

### **Organs of government. Hierarchy. *De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica***

Cf. BX1800+

General works

Power of governance. Jurisdiction. *De potestate regiminis*. *Hierarchia iuridictionis*

Including potestas regiminis legislativa, executiva and iudicialis (external and internal fora); including delegation of powers(Potestas delegata, subdelegata), and further, extinction of powers (extinctio potestatis) by fulfillment of mandate, cessation, revocation, expiration, suspension, etc.

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Constitution of the church - Continued**

#### **Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica - Continued**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
|        | The Pope. The Roman Pontiff  |
| 2366   | Cf. BX1805+  |
|        | General works  |
|        | Primacy (Supremacy). Primatus jurisdictionis. Authority and jurisdiction<br>Including metropolitan and diocesan authority                                  |
| 2367   | General works<br>e.g. Friedrich B.C. Maassen (1823-1900), Der Primat des Bischofs von Rom und die alten Patriarchalkirchen. Geschichte der Hierarchie      |
|        | Particular powers, rights, and privileges<br>Cf. BX1810  |
|        | Cf. Church and state, KBR4010+   |
| 2368   | General (Comparative)  |
| 2370   | Privileges. Honors. Primatus honoris.<br>Legislative power. Potestas legislativa<br>For councils (general and ecumenical), see KBR205+                     |
| 2372   | General works  |
| 2373   | Special topics, A-Z  |
| 2375   | Judicial and administrative powers. Potestas iudicialis. Potestas exsecutiva   |
| 2377   | Treaty making power<br>For Foreign and international relations of the Holy See, see KBR4070+   |
| 2380   | Convocation of an ecumenical council. Convocatio. Praesidium<br>Including agenda, transfer, suspension, dissolution of the council and approval of decrees |
| 2383   | Right to nominate legates. Ius legatos nominandi<br>Including right to send, transfer, and recall legates  |
| 2384   | Power to dispose of episcopates and dioceses   |
| 2384.3 | Confirmation and suspension of religious orders  |
| 2385   | Granting of benefices  |
| 2386   | Tax power  |
| 2390   | Election. Election procedures. Enthronement  |
| 2392   | The vacant See. De sede vacante<br>Including abdication  |

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Constitution of the Church**

#### **Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica- Continued**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 2412 | Cardinalium Collegium . The College of Cardinals<br>Cf. BX1815  |
|      | <b>The Curia Romana</b><br>Cf. BX1818+<br>General works   |
| 2420 | Dominique Bouix (1808-1870), <i>Tractatus de Curia Romana, seu de Cardinalibus, Romanis Congregationibus, legatis, nuntiis, vicariis et protonotariis;</i><br><i>Formularium Procuratorum et Advocatorum Curiae Romanae</i><br>Particular tribunals and offices |
| 2430 | Cancellaria Apostolica. Apostolic Chancery<br>Regulae, ordinationes, et constitutiones Cancellarie<br>Liber cancellariae apostolicae (1380)<br>Cf. BX1872   |
| 2435 | Signatura gratiae, see KBR2445<br>Dataria Apostolica. Apostolic Datary<br>Cf. BX1875  |
|      | Poenitentiaria Apostolica<br>General, see KBR3811<br>Decisions, see KBR48+<br>Cf. BX1862  |
|      | Rota Romana<br>General, see KBR3816<br>Decisions, see KBR44+<br>Cf. BX1865  |
|      | Signatura Apostolica, see KBR3819<br>Previously Signatura Justitiae   |
| 2445 | Signaturae gratiae  |
| 2455 | Camera Apostolica. Apostolic Chamber. Treasury<br>Cf. BX1878  |
|      | Secretaria Status. Secretariate of State<br>Cf. BX1881  |
| 2470 | General (K15)   |
| 2477 | Secretaria Literarum ad Principes (Memorialium). Secretariate of Briefs to Princes<br>Cf. BX1884  |
| 2480 | Secretaria Literarum Latinarum. Secretariate of Latin Letters<br>Cf. BX1887   |

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Constitution of the Church**

#### **Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica**

##### **The Curia Romana**

Particular tribunals and offices -Continued

Papal legates. Legati. Nuntii. Vicarii apostolici. Missi apostolicae sedis

Including permanent or temporary missions, e.g. legates to councils or church provinces, etc., and including all periods to ca. 1900

Cf. BX1908; KBR

2482

General (Comparative)

Particular, see KBR4070+

Roman congregations

Class here pre-Tridentine congregations established after the Tridentum

For older congregations continuing into the 20th century, see KBU2500+

Cf. BX1820+

2500

General works

Sacra Congregatio pro Universalis Inquisitionis. Sacred Congregation of the Universal Inquisition (1542-1908)

Cf. KBU2502+

General (K15)

Special topics, A-Z

Congregatio Indicis. Congregation of the Index (1571 to 1917)

Cf. KBU2502

BV4730

General (K15)

Index librorum prohibitorum, see Z1020.I

Special topics, A-Z

Congregatio Specialis pro Negotiis Ritus Orientalis

(Congregatio pro corrigendis libris ecclesiae Orientalis)

General (K15)

Collectanea S.C. de Propaganda Fide, 1893, 1907

(2545)

Congregatio Sacrorum Rituum (1588-1969), see KBU2545+

(2555)

Congregatio pro Episcopis, see KBU2555+

Congregatio super Consultationibus Regularium. Congregation for

Consultations about Regulars (1586-1601)

Incorporated in 1601 into the Congregatio pro consultationibus episcoporum  
et aliorum praelatorum

General (K15)

Special topics, A-Z

2570

2572

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Constitution of the Church**

#### **Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica**

##### **The Curia Romana**

Roman congregations - Continued

Congregatio pro Consultationibus Episcoporum et Aliorum

Praelatorum. Congregation for Consultations about Bishops and other Prelates

General (K15)

Special topics, A-Z

Congregatio Episcoporum et Regularium. Congregation of Bishops and Regulars

General (K15)

Special topics, A-Z

Congregatio Consistorialis (Congregatio pro Erectione Ecclesiarum et Provisionibus Consistorialibus). Congregation of the Conistory (1588)

General (K15)

Special topics, A-Z

Congregatio Signaturae Iustitiae

General (K15)

Special topics

Congregatio Caeremonialis. Congregation of Ceremonies (1588)

General (K15)

Special topics, A-Z

Congregatio visitationis apostolicae. Congregation of the Visitation (1592)

General (K15)

Special topics

Congregatio de Propaganda Fide, see KBU2635+

Congregatio Concilii (Sacra Congregatio Cardinalium S. Concilii

Tridentini Interpretum) (to 1967), see KBU2640+

Congregatio super Disciplina Regulari and super Statu Regularium (K15)

Congregatio Iurisdictionis et Immunitatis Ecclesiasticae (K15)

Congregatio Indulgentiarum et Sacrarum Reliquiarum (K15)

Congregatio pro Negotiis Ecclesiasticis Extraordinariis (K15)

Congregatio Reverendae Fabricae Basilicae (s.Petri) (K15)

Commission of cardinals

Cf. BX1895

General (K15)

Particular commissions, A-Z

Praelati Curiae Romanae. Prelatures

Paul Laymann (1574-1635), Quaestiones canonicae de praelatorum ecclesiasticorum electione...

Other offices or organizations of the Curia Romana

Capella papalis (K15)

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Constitution of the Church**

#### **Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica**

#### **Particular churches and groups of churches. De ecclesiis particularibus**

**Cf. BX1905**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 2790   | General work  |
| <b>Territorial division and episcopal jurisdiction</b> |   |
| 2792   | Bishops in general. Episcopate and apostolate De episcopis in genere<br>Including appointment, promotion, privileges, resignation etc.<br>Ecclesiastical Provinces. Ecclesiastical Regions. Provinciae ecclesiasticae.  |
| 2796   | Regiones ecclesiasticae<br>General works  |
| 2798   | Juristic personality. Personalitas iuridica   |
| 2800   | Organization and organs<br>General (Comparative)  |
| 2803   | Metropolitans. De metropolitis<br>Including titles (patriarch or primate)<br>General works<br>Antonio Augustin (1517-1586), <i>De Pontifice Maximo: De Patriarchis &amp; Primatibus, De Archiepiscopis &amp; Metropolitanis</i><br>CF. KBR2000  |
| 2805   | Jurisdiction. Powers, rights, privileges, etc.<br>Including prerogatives of honor   |
| 2807   | The metropolitan See. Sedes metropolitana<br>Including vacancy (de sede vacante)<br>Regional and national councils, synods, etc.  |
| 2810   | For sources, see the country and region at KBR833+  |
| 2815   | General works   |
| 2820   | Plenary council. Concilium plenarium<br>Provincial council. Concilium provinciale<br>e.g. Dominique Bouix (1808-1870), <i>Tractatus de concilio provinciali</i><br>Conference of Bishops (Episcopal conference). Conferentia episcoporum<br>Cf. BX837.5<br>For sources, collected and individual, see KBR925+ |
| 2825   | General works   |
| 2827   | Juristic personality. Personalitas iuridica   |
| 2829   | Statute. President, etc. Statuta. Praeses, etc.   |
| 2830   | Legislative power. Potestas legislativa   |
| 2832   | Vote (deliberative and consultative). Suffragium<br>deliberativum aut consultativum   |

## **KBR History of Canon law**

### **Constitution of the Church**

#### **Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica**

#### **Particular churches and groups of churches. De ecclesiis particularibus**

#### **Territorial division and episcopal jurisdiction - Continued**

#### **Dioceses and diocesan bishop. Dioeceses. Episcopus dioecesanus**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 2835 | General (Comparative)  |
| 2837 | Legislative, executive and judicial power. Potestas legislativa, exexecutiva vel iudicialis  |
| 2839 | Residence. Residentia personalis in dioecesi   |
| 2840 | Episcopal visitation. Visitatio episcopalis  |
|      | Auxiliaries  |
| 2844 | Coadjutor bishop. Auxiliary bishop. Episcopus coadjutor et episcopus auxiliaris              |
| 2846 | Vacant or impeded episcopal see. De sede vacante et de sede impedita                         |
|      | Diocesan constitution and organs   |
|      | Cf. BX1911-1919  |
|      | Including territorial organization (partes seu paroeciae)                                    |
| 2850 | General works  |
|      | Diocesan synods, see KBR2878+  |
|      | Diocesan curia. Curia dioecesana   |
|      | Including administrative and judicial officers   |
|      | For sources, see KBR950+   |
| 2852 | General works  |
| 2854 | Vicars general. Episcopal vicars. Vicarii generales vel episcopales                          |
|      | Giacomo Sbrozzi (16 <sup>th</sup> . cent.) Tractatus de vicario episcopi                     |
| 2856 | Chancellor and vice-chancellor. Notaries. Cancellarius and vice-cancellarius curiae. Notarii |
| 2857 | Particular offices, A-Z  |
| 2865 | Presbyterate. Priests. Presbyterium. Sacerdotes  |
| 2868 | Vicars forane. Vicarii foranei   |
| 2870 | Seminary rectors. Rectores seminarii dioecesani  |
| 2872 | Parish and pastor. Parochial vicar. Paroecia et parochus. Vicarius paroecialis               |
| 2874 | Rectors of churches. Chaplains. Rectores ecclesiarum. Capellani                              |

**KBR History of Canon law****Constitution of the Church****Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica****Particular churches and groups of churches. De ecclesiis particularibus****Territorial division and episcopal jurisdiction****Dioeceses and diocesan bishop. Dioeceses. Episcopus dioecesanus - Continued****Diocesan councils, synods, etc.**

For sources, collected or individual, see KBR950+

2878

General works

2880

The diocesan synod. Synodus dioecesana

George Phillips (1804-1872), Die Dioecesansynode

2882

The presbyteral council. Pastoral councils. Consilium presbyteriale.

Consilium pastorale

2884

Chapter of canons (Cathedral or collegial). Capitulum

canonicorum (cathedrale sive collegiale)

Including erection, statutes, chapter authority, etc.

Personnel of churches and ecclesiastical institutes

Cf. KBR3432+

BX1919

2886

General works

The clergy

2888

General works

Benefices. Prebends. Pensions, etc., of the clergy, see KBR2350+

Officials and employees other than the clergy

2890

General works

2891

Wages. Mercedes iusta

**KBR History of Canon law****Constitution of the Church - Continued****Monasticism. Institutes of consecrated life and societies of apostolic life. De institutis vitae consecratae et de sociatibus vitae apostolicae**

Cf. Secular ecclesiastical law in K subclasses, e.g.

KK5538+ ; KJV4244; KJ-KKZ, Table A, 2698+

For history, see BX2460+

Erection. Founders. Constitutions (fundamental codes). Erectio. Fundatores.

Constitutiones (codices fundamentales)

General works

2892 Status of institutes. Clerical or lay institute. Institute of pontifical or  
diocesan right. Institutum clericale, laicale. Institutum iuris  
pontificii. Institutum iuris dioecesani

2893 Jurisdiction. Governance (external and internal forum). Potestas  
regiminis (pro foro tam externo quam interno)

Cf. BX2433+, Government and administration

General works

2894 Exemption from jurisdiction of local ordinaries. Ab  
Ordinariorum loci regimine exemptio

2895

2896 Equality of sexes. Quae statuuntur, pari iure de utroque sexu  
valent

2897

Division. Merger and unions of institutions. Divisio in partes. Fusiones  
et uniones

Religious institutes. Religious houses. Monasteris. De institutis religiosis.

De domibus religiosis et monasteriis

Including erection, consent of diocesan bishop, obligations and  
rights of the institute, etc.

2899

General works

Society and membership. Religious community. Societas. Sodales.

Communitas religiosa

2902

General works

2903

Separation of members from the institute. Separatio sodalium

Including transitus, exclastratio, dimissio, etc.

2906

Autonomy. Governance. Autonomia vitae et regiminis.

Monastic rules, see BX2436+

2908

Autonomous monasteries. Monasteria sui iuris

2909

Community (society) of persons without vows. Societas sine votis

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>KBR</b>  | <b>History of Canon law</b>  |
|             | <b>Constitution of the Church</b>  |
|             | <b>Monasticism. Institutes of consecrated life and societies of apostolic life. De institutis vitae consecratae et de societatibus vitae apostolicae</b> |
|             | Religious institutes. Religious houses. Monasteris. De institutis religiosis. De domibus religiosis et monasteriis - Continued                           |
|             | Governance of institutes. De institutorum regimine   |
| 2912        | General (K22)  |
|             | Superiors. Councils. Supreme moderators. Superiores. Consilia. Supremus Moderator  |
|             | Including appointment, election, term (temporis spatium), removal, residence, etc.   |
| 2914        | General (K22)  |
| 2915        | Major superior. Abbot primate. Superior maior. Abbas Primas  |
|             | Including jurisdiction   |
| 2916        | Provinces (Grouping and governance of several houses). Provinciae (plurium domorum coniunctio)   |
|             | Chapters. Capitula   |
|             | Including organs (organa) and authority  |
| 2918        | General (K22)  |
| 2919        | General chapter. Capitulum generale  |
| 2920        | Conferences of Major superiors. Conferentiae seu concilia  |
|             | Temporal goods. Bona temporalia, see KBR3370+  |
|             | Novitiate. Admission and formation of novices. Novitatus. Admissio et novitiorum institutio  |
| 2922        | General (K22)  |
| 2923        | Special topics, A-Z  |
| 2924        | Public vows. Vota publica (perpetua vel temporaria)  |
|             | Cf. BX2435, Monastic life. Vows. Discipline, etc.  |
| 2925        | Secular institutes. De institutis saecularibus   |
| 2927        | Special topics, A-Z  |
|             | Castitas, see .C53   |
|             | .C53 Chastity  |
|             | .D69 Dowry   |
|             | .O34 Obedience   |
|             | Oboedientia, see .O34  |
|             | Paupertas, see .P68  |
|             | .P68 Poverty   |
|             | .P75 Privileges  |
|             | .M46 Membership. Admission into religious association  |
| (2930-2978) | Individual orders of men, see KBU2930-2978   |
| (2980-3026) | Individual orders of women, see KBU2980-3026   |

**KBR****History of Canon Law- Continued****The teaching office of the Church. Magisterium. De ecclesiae munere docendi**

General (Comparative)

Heresy and apostasy (Definition). Haeresis pertinax. Apostasia  
Cf. KBR3626+

Catechetics and preaching. Catechetica. Dei verbum praedicare

Education and training of the clergy, see KBR2320+

Missionary activity. Actio ecclesiae missionalis

Education (General). Catholic religious education. Educatio catholica religiosa  
General (K22)Right to establish and supervise schools. Ius ecclesiae scholas condendi ac moderandi  
Catholic universities. Institutions of higher education. Universitates  
catholicae. Studiorum superiorum institutes

Ecclesiastical universities and faculties. Universitates vel facultates ecclesiasticae

Literature. Publishing and censorship

Including books in particular, newspapers, periodicals, etc. (In specie de libris)

Cf. BV4730

KBR2511; KBR3656

General (K22)

Special topics, A-C

.C46 Censors. Censorship

Commission of censors, see .C46

Commissio censorum, see .C46

.D46 Denunciation of bad books

Index librorum prohibitorum, see Z1020.I

Prohibited books, see KBR3064

3070

Profession of faith. Fidei professio

**Sacraments. Administration of sacraments. De sacramentis et administratione**

Baptism. De baptismo

Cf. BX2205

Including adults and infants

General (K22)

Sponsor. God parent. Patrinus

Proof and records. Registration. De probatione et adnotatione. Regesta baptizatorum

Including registration of adopted children or those born of an unwed mother

Confirmation. De sacramento confirmationis

Cf. BX2210

General (K22)

Special topics, A-Z

**KBR****History of Canon Law****Sacraments. Administration of sacraments. De sacramentis et administratione - Continued**

|      |   |
|------|---|
|      | The Most Holy Eucharist. De Sanctissima Eucharistia   |
| 3085 | Cf. BX2215+   |
| 3087 | General (K22)   |
|      | Observation of rites. De ritibus  |
|      | Including admission to the Holy Communion   |
|      | Penance. Penitential discipline. De sacramento paenitentiae   |
|      | Including sacramental confession  |
|      | Cf. BX2260+ ; KBR   |
| 3090 | General (K22)   |
| 3092 | Sacramental seal. Sacramentale sigillum   |
| 3094 | Special topics, A-Z   |
|      | .I64 Indulgences  |
|      | The Anointing of the Sick. De sacramento unctionis infirmorum   |
| 3096 | General (K22) Cf. BX  |
| 3098 | Special topics, A-Z   |
|      | Holy Orders. De ordine  |
|      | Including episcopacy, presbyterate, and diaconate; Cf. BX2240   |
| 3102 | General (K22)   |
| 3104 | Candidate for ordination. Requirements. Prerequisites. Candidatus. De requisitis in ordinandis. De praerequisitis ad ordinationem |
|      | Irregularities and other impediments, see KBR2331   |
| 3106 | Documents. Examination. Testimonial. Documenta requisita. Scrutinium de qualitatibus. Testimonium                                 |
| 3107 | Registration and certification of ordination. Adnotatio ac testimonium peractae ordinationis                                      |

**History of Canon Law****Sacraments. Administration of sacraments. De sacramentis et administratione - Continued**

Marriage. De matrimonio. Marriage law

For secular marriage law (civil law), see the K subclasses for individual countries

3110 General (Comparative)

Class here comprehensive and comparative works on marriage and marriage law

Early to mid 16<sup>th</sup> centuries, see the canonist in the appropriate period

e.g. Tancred (Ca. 1185-1236?), *Summa de matrimonio*, see KBR1696

Bernhard, of Pavia, *Summa de matrimonio*, see KBR1700

1545 (Council of Trent) to 19<sup>th</sup> century. By author, A-Z

Tomás Sanchez (1550-1610), *De Sancto matrimonii sacramento Disputationum Tomi II*

Sponsalia. Promissio matrimonii. Betrothal. Promise of marriage

Including validitas sponsaliorum

3112 General works

Joannes de Anguissola, *De sponsalibus*, see KBR1774

Giovanni d'Andrea(ca.1270-1348), *De sponsalibus et matrimoniis*, see KBR1775

3112.2 Typology

3113 Antenuptial contracts. Marriage settlements

Including dower, marital property, etc.

3114 Ratification and consummation. Matrimonium ratum et consummatum

3115 Unity. Indissolubility. Unitas. Indissolubilitas

3116 Canon law and civil jurisdiction. Ius canonicum et competentia civilis potestatis

For matrimonial actions, see KBR3902

3117 Marriage ban. Premarital examinations. Bannus nuptialis (Edicta matrimonialia). De examine sponsorum

Impediments to marriage. Impedimenta matrimonii

3120 General works

3121 Typology

3122 Mere prohibitive impediments. Impedimenta prohibentia (impedientia), A-Z

.C46 Censure

.M56 Minor without parental consent

Matrimonium filii minoris, see .M56

Matrimonium vagorum, see .T73

.T73 Transients

**History of Canon Law**

**Sacraments. Administration of sacraments. De sacramentis et administratione**

Marriage. Marriage law. De matrimonio

Impediments to marriage. Impedimenta matrimonii - Continued

Diriment impediments. Impedimenta dirimentia

3124

3128

General works

Particular impediments, A-Z

.A34 Abduction. Detention of a women

.A39 Adultery

Aetas, see .M37

.A44 Affinity (direct line)

Including adoption

Affinitas in linea recta, see .A44

Age of consent, see .M37

.B66 Bond, Existing

Child marriage, see .M37

.C66 Consanguinity (direct line and collateral line)

Constituti in sacris ordinibus, see .O74

.C85 Disparity of cult

Cultus disparitas, see .C85

.D87 Duress

.E77 Error

**History of Canon Law****Sacraments. Administration of sacraments. De sacramentis et administratione**

Marriage. Marriage law. De matrimonio

Impediments to marriage. Impedimenta matrimonii

Diriment impediments. Impedimenta dirimentia

Particular impediments, A-Z - Continued

.H66 Homicide. Uxoricide

.I66 Impotence (antecedent and perpetual)

Impotentia, see .I66

.L55 Ligamen

Linea recta and linea collatoralis consanguinitatis,  
see .C66

.M37 Marriage age

Mors coniugi, see .H66

.O74 Holy orders

Raptus. Retentio mulieris, see .A34

Vinculum prioris matrimonii, see .B66

Vis. Metus, see .D87

Vota publica perpetua castitatis, see .V69

.V69 Vows of chastity, Public perpetual

Dispensation from impediments. Dispensatio ab impedimentis

Including local ordinary (ordinarius loci) and Holy See

Rehabilitation. Revalidatio (Reabilitatio) matrimonii

Including revalidatio ordinaria, and sanatio in radice

Matrimonial consent. Contract. Mutuus consensus. Contractus

General works

Validity of consent. Consensus validus (Validitas sponsaliorum)

General works

Incapable persons. Incapaces matrimonii contrahendi

Ignorance. Error in persona. Fraud. Duress. Ignorantia. Error in  
persona. Dolus. Metus gravis. Vis

Conditions. Condiciones

Including conditions de futuro, de praeterito vel de praesente

Emergency celebration. Deathbed marriage

Invalid consent. Invalid marriage. Consensus invalidus.

Matrimonium irritum

Including putative marriage (matrimonium putativum),  
defect of consent (defectum consensus), defect of form  
(defectum formae), and diriment impediment  
(impedimentum dirimens)

3128

3130

3131

3132

3133

3134

3135

3136

3138

3140

**KBR****History of Canon Law****Sacraments. Administration of sacraments. De sacramentis et administratione**

Marriage. Marriage law. De matrimonio

Celebration of marriage. De Forma celebrationis matrimonii

Including marriage celebrants

3144

3145

3146

General (K22)

Witnesses. Testes

Marriage registers. Regesta matrimoniorum

Including registration of death of a spouse, or divorce, and entry  
in the baptismal register of spouses (regesta baptizatorum)

Interfaith marriage. Mixed marriages. De matrimoniis mixtis

3148

3150

3152

General works

Children of mixed marriages. Filii e matrimonio mixto nati

Clandestinity of marriage celebration. Clandestinitas. Clandestina coniugia

Defects of form, see KBR3140

Marriage bond. Vinculum inter coniuges perpetuum et exclusivum

Including right and duty to conjugal living (officium et ius servandi  
convictum coniugalem)

General works

Children. Presumption of legitimacy. Legitimi praesumuntur filii

Including legitimization by subsequent marriage

Dissolution of the bond. De dissolutione vinculi

Including non-consummated marriage or non-baptized parties  
(privilegium Paulinum)

General (K22)

Remarriage. Ius novas nuptias contrahendi

Separation of the spouses. De separatione coniugum

General works

Adultery and condonation. Adulterium. Condonatio

Including tacit condonation

Marital property and regime, see KBR3113

Matrimonial actions, see KBR3885+

**Sacramentals. Sacramentalia**

Including the right to establishing, interpreting and abolishing sacramentals

Cf. BX2295 -2310

3180

3181

3182

General (K22)

Consecrations. Dedications

Particular sacramentals, A-Z

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Other acts of divine worship. De ceteris actibus Cultus Divini - Continued**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 3184 | Liturgy of the hours. Observation. Obligatio liturgiae horarum<br>Including obligation to celebrate the liturgy by clerics and members of institutes of consecrated life and societies of apostolic life<br>Cf. BX1970+                      |
|      | Ecclesiastical funeral rites. Exequiae ecclesiasticae<br>For burial and cemetery laws of a particular jurisdiction, see the appropriate K subclasses   |
| 3190 | General (K22)  |
| 3192 | Granting or denying funeral rites. Exequiae ecclesiasticae concedendae aut denegandae  |
| 3193 | Registration of interment. Inscriptio in librum defunctorum  |
| 3194 | Special topics, A-Z  |
|      | Veneration of Saints, sacred images and relics. Cultus sanctorum, sacrarum imaginum et reliquiarum Cf. BX2325+   |
| 3200 | General (K22)  |
| 3202 | Veneration through public cult. Veneratio cultu publico<br>Including permission of display, and other regulations  |
| 3204 | Regulations concerning images valuable because of age, art or cult. Imagines pretiosae (vetustate, arte, aut cultu)<br>Including restoration of art works and removal (transfer). For alienation (sale, auction, exchange etc.), see KBR3332 |
|      | Vow and oath. Votum et iusiurandum   |
| 3210 | General principles concerning vows<br>Including attributes of vows, e.g. public, solemn, simple, personal (real or mixed), etc.  |
| 3212 | Suspension of obligation of vows. Potestas voti obligationem suspendendi   |
| 3214 | Dispensation from private vows. Dispensandi potestas   |
| 3218 | General principles concerning oaths  |
| 3220 | Obligation from the oath. Obligatio iureiurando inducta<br>Including cessation of obligation because of change of conditions, purpose, circumstances, etc.   |
| 3225 | Dispensation or commutation of oath. Iurisiurandi dispensatio et commutatio  |
|      | Sacred places and times. De locis et temporibus sacris   |
|      | Sacred places. Loca sacra<br>Including decoration, furnishings, utensils, etc.   |
| 3230 | General (K22)  |
| 3232 | Performance of dedication and blessing. Dedicatio vel benedictio<br>Including documentation of the event   |

**KBR****History of Canon Law****Other acts of divine worship. De ceteris actibus Cultus Divini**

Sacred places and times. De locis et temporibus sacrис - Continued

3234

Violation or destruction of sacred places. Violatio per actiones graviter iniuriosas. Destructio

3236

Including loss of dedication or blessing by decree or de facto  
Maintenance and repair, see KBU3420+

3238

Place and right of asylum

Particular buildings, structures, etc., A-Z

Altaria sive fixa sive mobilia, see .A58

.A58 Altars (fixed or movable)

.C46 Cemeteris

.C53 Chapels, Private

.C58 Churches

Coemeteriae, see .C46

Ecclesiae, see .C58

Oratoria, see .O73

.O73 Oratories

.R45 Relics

Reliquiae Martyrum aliorumve Sanctorum, see .R45

Sacelli privati, see .C53

Sanctuarii, see .S67

.S67 Shrines

Fasts and feasts (Church year). Tempora sacra

Including the right to establish, transfer, abolish feast days and days of penance

3242

General (K22)

Sunday and other feasts. Dies dominica. Dies festi

3244

General (K22)

3246

Particular feast days, A-Z

3250

Days of penance. Dies et tempora paenitentialia

3252

General (K22)

3254

Law of fast. Lex abstinentiae

Processions. Pilgrimages (K22)

Cf. BX 2324+

3256

Special topics, A-Z

**KBR History of Canon Law - Continued**

Social work of the Church. Welfare. Caritas

Class here works on social services and welfare activities of the church, including work of religious and secular institutes, and societies of apostolic life

Cf. KBR3460

BV1120

3264 General (K22)

3270 Measures against contagious and infectious diseases

3273 Burials. Sepultura

3274 Public health hazards and measures, A-Z

3275 Particular institutions, A-Z

.H67 Hospitals and asylums

.O76 Orphanages

3280 Particular groups of people, A-Z

.A54 Aged

.C75 Crippled (Physically handicapped)

.E65 Epileptics

.F73 Frail elderly

.I63 Incurables

.L46 Lepers

.M46 Mentally ill

.P55 Pilgrims

.P66 Poor

.W37 War veterans, Disabled

**Church property. Church economics and finance. Administration**

Cf. BV770-777

3320 General works

Res sacrae. Res consecratae vel benedictae. Res extra commercium, see KBR3405

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Church property. Church economics and finance. Administration - Continued**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 3328 | Temporal goods of the Church. De bonis ecclesiasticis temporalibus ecclesiae<br>General (K22)  |
| 3332 | Acquisition and alienation of property. Acquisitio et alienatio bonorum<br>Including res mobiles and res immobiles   |
| 3340 | General (22)   |
| 3348 | Prescription   |
| 3350 | Gifts and legacies ad pias causas<br>Including donations mortis causa and inter vivos  |
| 3355 | General (K22)  |
| 3358 | Executor of pius wills, see KBR3370  |
| 3360 | Special topics, A-Z<br>.N69 Novices  |
| 3362 | .P76 Professed religious<br>Testaments. Testamenta. Ultima voluntas<br>General (K22)   |
| 3364 | Change of last wills and testaments<br>Testaments of clerics. Testamenta clericorum<br>Including facultas testandi clericorum<br>General(K22)  |
| 3366 | Peculium patrimoniale<br>Including bona patrimonialia (family property and inheritance),<br>bona industrialia (earnings, stipends, donationes gratuitae, etc.), and<br>bona parsimonialia (savings)<br>Peculium clericale<br>Including bona ecclesiastica seu beneficialia |
| 3370 | Special topics, A-Z<br>.S33 Sacra utensilia  |
| 3374 | Ius spolii, see KBR3374  |
| 3378 | Executors of pius wills and gifts inter vivos<br>Intestate succession and ius spolii of the church<br>Guglielmo Rodano (d. 1573), Tractatus de spoliis ecclesiasticis<br>Special topics, A-Z   |
| 3384 | ^Particular sources of revenue for support of the Church. Church taxes<br>For state regulation of church taxation typical for a particular jurisdiction, see the<br>jurisdiction (Secular ecclesiastical law)<br>General works   |

## **KBR History of Canon law**

### **Church property. Church economics and finance. Administration**

Temporal goods of the Church. De bonis ecclesiasticis temporalibus ecclesiae

Particular sources of revenue for support of the Church. Church taxes - Continued

3386 Tithes. First fruits. Decimae clericales

3388 Cathedraticum

3390 Mass stipends

3392 Stole fees. Remuneration. Gratuities. Special levies. Stolae

Including stolae pro funeralibus

Privileges and immunities. Exemptions

Including taxes (immunitas realis), obligatory services (munera sordida), etc.

3400 General (K22)

3402 Secularization, see infra KBR4042

Special topics, A-Z

### **Types of property**

3405 Res sacrae. Res consecratae vel benedictae. Res extra commercium

Guglielmo Rodano (d.1573), *De rebus Ecclesiae non alienandis*

Real property. Land holdings (Church lands). Res immobiles

Including personal and real rights and claims (iura et actiones sive personales sive reales)

3410 General (Comparative)

3415 Restrictions

3417 Church buildings. Building and construction. Maintenance. Fabricae (K22)

Including building laws

Administration and use of church property.

Including organization (ecclesiastical organs), administrators and supervision

3432 General works

3440 Duties and obligations of administrators

3450 Juristic (moral) persons and non-collegiate institutes

3452 Charitable uses, trusts, and foundations. Endowments. Fundationes piae. Fideicomissa

Other non-collegiate institutes

Including institutes owned, operated or supervised by the church

3456 General (K22)

3458 Ecclesiastical benefices and other institutes. Beneficia ecclesiastica

Cf. KBR2350

3460 Loca pia. Hospitals. Orphanages. Schools, etc.

Cf. KBR3275

## **KBR History of Canon Law - Continued**

### **Penal (Criminal) law. De lege poenali**

- 3500      Bibliography  
General (Comparative)  
Class here comprehensive and comparative works on development of penal law  
Including general works on both penal law and penal (criminal) procedure  
Early to mid 16<sup>th</sup> centuries, see the canonist in the appropriate period  
1545 (Council of Trent) to 19<sup>th</sup> century. By author, A-Z
- 3504      Penal laws and precepts. Applicability and validity  
Including territorial and temporal applicability, and personal applicability (immunity)
- 3510      General (K22)
- 3512      Poena latae sententiae (automatically incurred by law) and poena ferendae  
sententiae (by court decision)
- 3514      Ex post facto laws and retroactivity  
Including application of the more favorable law or cessation of penalty
- Classification of penal sanctions. Sanctiones poenales
- 3518      General works  
Poenae medicinales. Medicinal penalties  
Including poenae latae sententiae and poenae ferendae sententiae
- 3520      General works  
Censures, see KBR3602+
- 3522      Poenae expiatoriae. Expiatory (vindictive) penalties  
General works  
For particular penalties, see KBR3613+  
Remedia poenalia (Praecavenda). Paenitentia. Preventive penal remedies  
and penance
- 3526      General works  
For particular remedies, see KBR3618

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Penal (Criminal) law. De lege poenali - Continued**

|      |  |
|------|--|
|      | Violation of law or precept. Criminal offense. Violatio legis vel praecepti        |
| 3533 | General works  |
|      | Imputability (Liability). Guilt. Dolus. Culpa                                      |
| 3537 | General works  |
|      | Incapacity. Delicti incapaces  |
| 3539 | General works  |
| 3542 | The insane (Qui rationis usu carent)   |
| 3544 | Minors under the sixteenth year of age. Minores                                    |
|      | Justification of illegal acts. Exculpating or extenuating circumstances            |
| 3548 | General works  |
| 3550 | Necessity. Grave fear. Necessitas. Vis. Metus gravis                               |
| 3552 | Self-defense or defense of another (Legitimae tutelae causa contra iniustum agere) |
| 3553 | Putative necessity.  |
| 3554 | Putative self-defense and exceeding self-defense (sine debito moderamine)          |
| 3555 | Minors (above the sixteenth year of age). Minores                                  |
| 3556 | Limited capacity. Omissio debitae diligentiae                                      |
|      | Incapacity, see KBR3539+   |
| 3557 | Ignorance about prohibition. Sine culpa ignorantia                                 |
| 3559 | Special topics, A-Z  |
|      | Aestus passionis, Gravis, see .D58   |
|      | Affect, see .D58   |
|      | .D58 Distemper. Passion. Affect  |
|      | Ebrietas, see .I68   |
|      | .I68 Intoxication  |
|      | Passion, see .D58  |
| 3562 | Error  |
|      | Criminal act. Commission. Ommission. Actus vel ommissiones                         |
| 3564 | General works  |
| 3566 | Attempt (Desistere ab incepta delicti exsecutione)                                 |
|      | Including active repentance, and inherently ineffective acts                       |
|      | Cf. KBR3592  |
| 3570 | Principals and accomplices. Auctores principales. Complices                        |

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Penal (Criminal) law. De lege poenali - Continued**

|      |  |
|------|--|
|      | Sentencing. Application of penalties. De poenis applicandis  |
| 3574 | General works  |
|      | Sentencing. Commensurateness of guilt and punishment   |
| 3576 | General works  |
|      | Judicial discretion  |
| 3577 | General works  |
| 3578 | Indeterminate penalty  |
|      | Circumstances influencing measure of penalty   |
| 3580 | General works  |
|      | Exempting, aggravating and extenuating circumstances   |
| 3582 | General works  |
| 3586 | Special Topics, A-Z  |
|      | Causes barring execution   |
|      | Including suspensive effect ( <i>effectus suspensivus</i> ) of appeal or recourse                                      |
| 3590 | General works  |
| 3592 | Active repentance  |
|      | Including previous warning ( <i>admonition</i> )   |
| 3594 | Cessation of penalties. Remission. <i>Cessatio poenarum</i> . <i>Remissio poenae</i>                                   |
| 3598 | Special topics, A-Z  |
|      | <b>Particular penalties and measures of rehabilitation. De poenis aliisque punitionibus</b>                            |
| 3600 | Bannum. Banishment   |
|      | Censures. De censuris  |
|      | Including censurae iuris and censurae hominis  |
| 3602 | General (Collective)   |
| 3604 | Excommunication. Effects of excommunication. <i>Excommunicatio</i> (K22)   |
|      | Including <i>excommunicatio minor</i> and <i>maior</i> ( <i>Anathema</i> )   |
| 3606 | Interdict. Effects of interdict. <i>Interdictum</i> (K22)  |
|      | Including <i>interdictum locale</i> and <i>personale</i> , and further <i>interdictum generale</i> and <i>speciale</i> |
|      | Suspension of clerics. <i>Suspensio</i>  |
|      | Including <i>suspensio ab ordine</i> , <i>ab officio</i> , and <i>a beneficio</i>                                      |
| 3608 | General (K22)  |
| 3609 | Effect of suspension   |
|      | Including <i>suspensio totalis</i> or <i>specialis</i> , and <i>suspensio generalis</i> or <i>partialis</i>            |
| 3610 | Special topics, A-Z  |
|      | .A38 Absolution  |

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Penal (Criminal) law. De lege poenali**

#### **Particular penalties and measures of rehabilitation. De poenis aliisque punitionibus**

##### **- Continued**

Expiatory (vindictive) penalties. De poenis expiatoriis

General, see KBR3522

Effects of expiatory penalties

Common vindictive penalties, A-Z

Vindictive penalties peculiar to the clergy, A-Z

.D43 Degradatio

.D45 Depositio

.P74 Privatio beneficii

.S94 Suspensio

.T73 Translatio pensionis

Penal remedies and penance. De remediis poenalibus et paenitentiis

General, see KBR3526

Admonition and rebuke. Monitio vel correptio

Special topics, A-Z

### **Individual offenses. De poenis in singula delicta**

General (Collective)

Including delicta mere ecclesiastica, delicta communia (laity and clergy), and  
delicta mixti fori or delicta mixta (civil and ecclesiastical jurisdiction)

Apostasy. The apostate. Apostasia a fide

General works

Special topics, A-Z

Heresy. The heretic. Haeresis formalis. Haeresis pertinax

General works

Special topics, A-Z

Schism. The schismatics. Schisma

General works

Special topics, A-Z

Participation in forbidden rites. Idololatria

Including pagan (Germanic) rites

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Penal (Criminal) law. De lege poenali**

#### **Individual offenses. De poenis in singula delicta - Continued**

Superstition. Witchcraft. Sorcery. Supersticio

- 3646                      General works  
3648                      Particular offenses, A-Z  
                            .A78 Astrologia iudiciaria  
                            .M35 Magia superstitiosa seu diabolica  
                            .N43 Necromantia  
                            .P59 Phylacteria  
                            .S67 Sortilegium

Blasphemy. Blasphemia

                            Including blasphemia haereticalis and simplex

- 3652                      General works  
3654                      Special topics, A-Z  
                            Publication of prohibited books  
                            Cf. BV4730, KBR3064

- 3656                      General works  
3658                      Special topics, A-Z

Sacrilege. Sacrilegium (reale, personale, locale)

                            Including sacrilegium carnale

                            For delicta carnis (Offenses against morals), see KBR3752+

- 3660                      General works  
3662                      Particular offenses, A-Z  
3664                      Profanation of the consecrated species (Abicere species consecrata)  
3668                      Perjury . Periurium  
                            Including iuramentum vanum and iuramentum iniustum  
                            Offenses against ecclesiastical authorities. De delictis contra ecclesiasticas auctoritates  
3670                      General (Collective)  
                            Offenses in connection with offices, benefices, or dignities, see KBR3713  
3696                      Profanation of a movable or immovable sacred thing (Profanare rem  
                            sacram, mobilem vel immobilem)  
3698                      Alienation of ecclesiastical goods

## KBR History of Canon Law

### **Penal (Criminal) law. De lege poenali**

#### **Individual offenses. De poenis in singula delicta - Continued**

Abuse of ecclesiastical function or office. De munere ecclesiasticorum usurpatione deque  
delictis in iis exercendis

Including abuse of ecclesiastical power

3700

General (Collective)

Simony. Simonia

Including simonia iuris divini and simonia iuris humani sive ecclesiastici

General (Collective)

3709

Simony in administration or reception of sacraments

3710

Simony in connection with sacramentals

3711

Simony in connection with offices, benefices, or dignities

3713

Solicitation or attempted bribe of officials in the Church

3722

Violation of the seal of confession. Violatio sacramentalis sigilli

3724

Falsehood. De crimine falsi

3730

General works

3734

Forgery and suppression of ecclesiastical documents

Including fabrication, change, or destruction of authentic documents, the use of false or altered documents, and including false statements made in public documents

3738

Offenses of clerics or religious against particular obligations. De delictis contra  
speciales obligationes

General (Collective)

Unlawful trading or commerce by clerics or religious (Clerici vel religiosi  
mercaturam vel negotiationem exercentes contra canonum  
praescripta)

3742

Attempted marriage of a cleric (Clericus matrimonium, etiam civiliter  
tantum, attentans)

3744

Attempted marriage of a religious in perpetual vows (Religiosus a votis  
perpetuis, matrimonium etiam civiliter tantum, attentans)

3746

Concubinage of a cleric (Clericus concubinarius)

Other external sins (clericus in alio peccato externo)

Including lewd acts, fornication, etc.

Cf. KBR3772

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Penal (Criminal) law. De lege poenali**

#### **Individual offenses. De poenis in singula delicta - Continued**

Offenses against human life, freedom and morals. De delictis contra hominis vitam et libertatem

3752

General (Collective)

Homicide. Delictum homicidii

3755

General works

3756

Abortion. Abortum procurare

3759

Other offenses, A-Z

.D84 Dueling. Monomachia

.S85 Suicide. Suicidium

.T67 Torneamentum

3760

Abduction. Raptus (intuitu matrimonii vel explendae libidinis causa)

Including abduction by violence and elopement

3762

Abduction of minors of either sex. Raptus impuberum alterutrius sexus

Including abduction by force or deceit

3763

Slave trade. Delictum venditionis hominis (plagium)

Rape. Stuprum violentum

3765

Detention. False imprisonment (Fraudulently or with force) (Hominem detinere)

3768

Mutilation. Assault and battery (Mutilare. Graviter vulnerare)

3770

Bigamy

3774

Other offenses, A-Z

.A48 Adultery

.F67 Fornication

.I63 Incest

.L49 Lewd acts

.R3 Rapina. Robbery

.S64 Sodomy

Stuprum, see .L49

.U78 Usury. Usura

## **KBR History of Canon Law - Continued**

### **Judiciary. Ecclesiastical courts and procedure. De processibus**

For works on both criminal law and criminal procedure, see KBR3500

3780

Bibliography

3782

General (K22, modified)

General works. Treatises. By period

Early to mid 16<sup>th</sup> cent., see the title or canonist in the appropriate period, e.g.

KBR1600, Reymond, of Penafort, Saint (1175?-1275), Summa de casibus poenitentiae; or KBR1925.A96, JohannesAuerbach (Urbach; fl. 1405), Processus judiciarius

3782.A7-.Z79

1545 (Council of Trent) to end 19<sup>th</sup> cent.

Agostinho Barbosa (1590-1649), De episcoporum Vicariis

Gomez Bayo (fl. 1627-1640), Praxis ecclesiastica, et sevularis

Jurisdiction of ecclesiastical courts (General). The competent forum. De foro competente

Including forum externum and forum internum

For criminal jurisdiction, see KBR3937

General works, see KBR3782

143785 Iurisdictio ordinaria vel delegata. Iurisdictio mandata

Prorogation

3786 Jurisdiction over persons or groups of persons

The clergy

Including privilegium fori

3787

Other groups, A-Z

.C78 Crusaders

.I85 Itinerants

.J49 Jews

.P47 Personae miserabiles

Including widows, orphans, the poor, etc.

Competence in subject matter. Causae spirituales et spirituales annexae

3789

General works

3793

Actions concerning the administration of sacraments, vows, censures, elections, privileges, benefices and ius patronatus, etc.

3795

Other subjects (causae civiles), A-Z

.C55 Children

.C66 Contracts (Breach of contracts)

.I66 Immobilia (Real rights)

Infantes, see .C55

Matrimonial actions, see KBR3885+

.M63 Mobilia

.T47 Testaments

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Judiciary. Ecclesiastical courts and procedure. De processibus**

Jurisdiction of ecclesiastical courts (General). The competent forum. De foro competente  
- Continued

Venue. Place of court. Forum (commune or universale)

General (Comparative)

Particular fora

e.g. forum domicilii, forum rei sitae, forum contractus, etc.

Judicial review of ecclesiastical administrative acts

Conflict of jurisdictions. Conflictus competentiae inter tribunalia

Including civil and ecclesiastical courts

The tribunals. Court organization. De variis tribunalium gradibus et speciebus

General works, see KBR3782

The tribunals (diocesan) of first and second instance. Tribunalia primae et secundae instantiae

Including single judge tribunals and collegiate tribunals

General works

Jurisdiction. Competence, see KBR3784+

Judges and other court officials

Including officiales (officiales generales), vicarii, assessores, etc., and  
including iudices delegati

General (K22)

Other, A-Z

.A39 Advocatus

.A94 Auditor

.A93 Audientiarius

.P76 Procurator

.R43 Receptor actorum

.R45 Registratur

The tribunals of the Apostolic See. Apostolicae Sedis tribunalia

For decisions, see KBR44+

3810

General works

Poenitentiaria Apostolica. The Sacred Penitentiary

Cf. BX1862

General (K22)

Jurisdiction. Competence (Forum internum)

General works

3813

Special topics, A-Z

3814

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Judiciary. Ecclesiastical courts and procedure. De processibus - Continued**

The tribunals. Court organization. De variis tribunalium gradibus et speciebus

The tribunals of the Apostolic See. Apostolicae Sedis tribunalia - Continued

Rota Romana

Originally audientia sacri palatii

Cf. BX1865

3816

General (K22)

Ordo iudicarius qui in Romana Curia consuevit

Stilus palatii, see KBR105

Dietrich von Nieheim (ca. 1340-1418), Stilus palatii abbreviatus,  
see KBR105.N

Cf. KBR1847.5

Judges and other court officials

Includig auditores generales (causarum sacri palatii apostolici),  
coauditores, procuratores, advocati, etc.

3816.5

General (K22)

Formularium Procuratorum et Advocatorum Curiae Romanae,

see KBR105

Cf. KBR2420

3817

Principle of collegiality

3817.3

Deliberating and voting. Secrecy. Legal opinions

3818

Court decorum. Court order. Proceedings

3818.5

Terms of court

Signatura Apostolica. Tribunal of the Apostolic Signatura

Previously Signatura Justitiae

Cf. BX1868

3819

General (K22)

3820

Jurisdiction. Competence

The legal profession in general

3822

General works

3822.5

Legal education

3823

Judges. Auditors. Advocates and procurators, etc.

General (Comparative)

Judges and court officials at a particular court, see the court, e.g. KBR3816.5

3823.5

Notaries. Notarii

General (K22)

Stil general des notaires apostoliques, see KBR105.S

3824

Special topics, A-Z

## KBR History of Canon Law

### Judiciary. Ecclesiastical courts and procedure. De processibus - Continued

Procedural principles and court order. *De disciplina in tribunalibus servanda*

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 3825 | Due process of law   |
| 3826 | Speedy trial. <i>De breviandis litibus</i>   |
| 3827 | Disqualification of judge or court officers. Conflict of interests<br>Including consanguinity, affinity, profit, etc.  |
| 3828 | Other, A-Z<br><br>Deadlines, see .T56<br>Delays, see .T56<br>Dilatationes, see .T56<br>Fatalia legis, see .T56<br><i>Iusurandum de munere rite et fideliter implendo</i> , see .O27<br>.O27 Oath of participants in trial<br>.O74 Order of adjudication (Docket)<br><i>Ordo terminorum</i> , see .O74<br>.S43 Secrecy of office and deliberations<br>Termini, see .T56<br>.T56 Time. Deadlines. Delays |
|      | Parties to action. <i>De partibus in causa</i>   |
| 3830 | General works<br>Juristic persons, see KBR3833.J87   |
|      | Petitioner and respondent. Plaintiff and defendant. <i>Actor et pars conventa</i>  |
| 3831 | General works<br>Capacity to sue and to be sued  |
| 3832 | General works  |
| 3833 | Particular, A-Z<br>.J87 Juristic persons<br>Including legitimate representatives<br>Mentally handicapped, see .M56<br>.M56 Minors and mentally handicapped<br>Including guardians and curators of such persons<br><i>Personae iuridicae</i> , see .J87   |
| 3834 | Procurators and advocates. <i>Procuratores ad lites et advocati</i><br>Pretrial procedures, see KBR3839  |

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Judiciary. Ecclesiastical courts and procedure. De processibus - Continued**

|        |   |
|--------|---|
|        | Actions and defenses. Exceptions. <i>De actionibus et exceptionibus. Defensio</i> |
| 3835   | General works   |
| 3836   | Joinder of actions  |
| 3837   | Particular, A-Z   |
|        | .C 68 Counterclaim  |
|        | Inhibitio exercitii iuris, see .S46   |
|        | .L57 Lis pendens  |
|        | .R47 Res iudicata   |
|        | Reconventio, see .C68   |
|        | .R48 Restraining order  |
|        | Sequestratio rei, see .S46  |
|        | .S46 Sequestration  |
|        | <b>The contentious trial. De iudicio contentioso</b>                              |
| 3838   | General (Comparative)   |
|        | Pretrial procedures   |
| 3839   | Summons. Subpoena. <i>Decretum citationis in iudicium</i>                         |
|        | Procedure at first instance   |
| 3840   | General works   |
|        | Jurisdiction. The competent forum   |
|        | Including competence in subject matter and venue                                  |
| 3840.5 | General works   |
| 3841   | Special topics, A-Z   |
|        | Actions and defenses. Exceptions  |
| 3841.3 | Complaint (Petitio). <i>Libelli litis introductorius</i>                          |
|        | Including form requirements   |
|        | Joinder of actions, see KBR3836   |
|        | Lis pendens, see KBR3837.L57  |
| 3841.5 | Joinder of issues. <i>Contestatio litis</i>                                       |
| 3842   | Particular proceedings, A-Z   |
|        | .A33 Abatement of trial   |
|        | Absens pars a iudicio, see .J84   |
|        | .C53 Change of party  |
|        | Including death   |
|        | .I67 Intervention of third party  |
|        | Interventus tertii in causa, see .I67   |
|        | .J84 Judgment by default  |
|        | Peremptum iudicium, see .A33  |
|        | Settlement out of court, see KBR3914  |

## **KBR History of Canon Law**

### **Judiciary. Ecclesiastical courts and procedure. De processibus - Continued**

|      |   |
|------|---|
|      | The contentious trial. De iudicio contentioso   |
|      | Procedure at first instance - Continued   |
|      | Evidence. Burden of proof. Probatio. Onus probandi  |
| 3843 | General (K22)   |
| 3844 | Facts and presumptions. Facta et quae ab ipsa lege praesumuntur   |
|      | Instrumenta probandi  |
| 3846 | Declaration (testimony) of parties. Partium declarationes   |
|      | Including party oath (iusiurandum partium de veritate dicenda) and judicial confession (confessio iudicialis) |
| 3847 | Documentary evidence. Probatio per documenta  |
| 3848 | Witnesses. Testes et qui testes esse possint  |
|      | Including capacity and incapables (incapaces) and including examination of witnesses (testium examen)         |
| 3849 | Expert evidence. Experts. Periti  |
| 3850 | Access and judicial inspection. Accesus et recognitio (inspectio) iudicialis                                  |
|      | Presumptions, see KBR3844   |
|      | Incidental case (Causa incidens), see KBR3858   |
|      | Intervention by third party, see KBR3842.I67  |
|      | Judicial decisions. Pronuntiationes iudici  |
|      | Including publication of decisions  |
| 3854 | General (K22)   |
| 3857 | Sentences. Judgements. Sententiae definitivae   |
| 3858 | Interlocutory decisions. Sententiae interlocutoriae   |
| 3859 | Judicial decrees. Decreta iudicis   |
|      | Judgement by default, see KBR3842.J84   |
|      | Remedies and appeals. Impugnatio sententiae   |
| 3861 | General works   |
| 3863 | Complaint of nullity. Querela nullitatis contra sententiam  |
| 3865 | Appeal. Appellatio  |
| 3869 | Res iudicata  |
| 3872 | Restitutio in integrum  |
| 3874 | Court costs. Expensae iudiciales  |
| 3876 | Execution of sentence and executory decree. Exsecutio sententiae. Exsecutiorum iudicis decretum               |
|      | Including provisional execution (exsecutio provisoria) before res iudicata                                    |
|      | The oral contentious process. De processu contentioso orali   |
| 3878 | General works   |
| 3881 | Special topics, A-Z   |

## KBR History of Canon Law

### Judiciary. Ecclesiastical courts and procedure. **De processibus**

The contentious trial. *De iudicio contentioso* - **Continued**

3882

Summary procedure (*Summatim cognoscere*) (K22)

3883

Non-contentious jurisdiction (K22)

### Special procedures. **De quibusdam processibus specialibus**

3885

Matrimonial actions. *De processibus matrimonialibus*

General works

Jurisdiction. Competence (*Competens forum in causis matrimonialibus*)

Including competence in *causis de matrimonii nullitate*

3887

General works

3889

Jurisdiction of the civil courts (*Causae pertinentes ad civilem magistratum*)

3890

Parties to action. *Partes*

Including spouses (*coniuges*) and promotor of justice (*promotor iustitiae*)

3893

Evidence. Burden proof. *Probatio. Onus probandi*

3895

Sentence. Appellate procedure. *Sententia et appellatio*

Nullity of marriage (Summary procedures). *Annulatio matrimonii*

Cf. KBR3882

3897

General (K22)

3899

Documentary process. *Processus documentalis*

Separation. Divorce. *Causae separationis coniugum. Divortium*

Including *separatio (quoad thorum et mensam) perpetua and temporaria*

3901

General (K22)

Deferral of the case to the civil court (*Causa ad forum civile deferre*), see  
KBR3889

3905

Special topics, A-Z

Adultererium, see .A48

.A48 Adultery

.A77 Assault and battery

.D87 Duress

.P75 Privilegium Petrinum

Saevitia. *Periculum animae seu corporis*, see .A77

Vis. Metus, see .D87

**History of Canon Law****Judiciary. Ecclesiastical courts and procedure. De processibus****Special procedures. De quibusdam processibus specialibus**Matrimonial actions. De processibus matrimonialibus- **Continued**

Dispensation of ratified and non-consummated marriage. Dispensatio super

3907

Matrimonio rato et non consummato

3908

General works

Jurisdiction of the Apostolic See (Una Sedes Apostolica cognoscit de  
facto inconsummationis matrimonii)

3909

Parties to action. Spouses. Coniuges

3910

Rescript of dispensation. Rescriptum dispensationis

Including entry in the registers of marriage and baptism

3912

Procedure in presumption and declaration of death of a spouse. Processus  
praesumptae mortis coniugis (K22)

3914

Declaration of nullity of sacred ordination. De causis ad sacrae ordinationis nullitatem  
declarandam (K22)

Including observation of canons on trials(general) and contentious trial

3916

Procedures in beatification and canonization (K22)

3918

Settlement out of court. Arbitration. Compromise. Transactio seu reconciliatio.  
Iudicium arbitrale. Compromissum (K22)

Noncontentious jurisdiction, see KBR3883

**Penal (criminal) procedures. Processus poenalis iudicialis**

General (Comparative)

Denunciation procedure

Accusation principle

Inquisition principle, see KBR3942+

Parties to action. De partibus in causa

Promoter of justice (petitioner). Promotor iustitiae

3926

Accused. Accusatus

3927

Advocates. Advocati

3928

Pre-trial procedure

General works

3930

Summons. Decretum citationis

3931

Complaints (petitions). Libelli iudicii

3932

(Criminal) investigation. De praevia investigatione

Including opening and closing decrees of the ordinary

Procedure at first instance

General works

3936

Jurisdiction. The competent forum

3937

Including forum externum and internum

**History of Canon Law****Judiciary. Ecclesiastical courts and procedure. De processibus**

Penal (criminal) procedures. Processus poenalis iudicialis

Procedure at first instance-Continued

Evidence. Burden of proof. Probatio. Onus probandi

3940

General works

Inquisition procedure. Investigation ex officio. Inquisitio generalis  
(praeparatoria; processus pro informatione curiae)

Including defamation (diffamatio) and verification

For particular inquisition processes (e.g. witchcraft trials)  
before the regular courts in a particular country, see the  
subclass for the jurisdiction, e.g. Germany, KK795; and  
KK850+ (Witchcraft trials). For history of the Inquisition,  
see BX1700+

3942

General works

3943

Special topics, A-Z

- .C65 Confession (or self-incrimination) of the infamatus
- .O38 Oath
- .O73 Ordeal
- .T67 Torture
- .W58 Witnesses

Judicial decisions. Sentence. Sententia

3947

General works

3949

Acquittal. Absolutio

3952

Res iudicata

3956

Remedies

3958

General works

Appeal. Appellatio

Judicial review of administrative acts. Administrative remedies. De ratione procedendi  
in recursibus administrativis, i.e. Review of administrative acts issued in the  
external forum (in foro externo extra iudicium)

3964

General works

3965

Special topics, A-Z

Removal and transfer of pastors. De procedura in parochis amovendis vel transferendis

3975

General works

3977

Particular reasons. Causae

3979

Resignation by pastor. Renuntiatio a parocho

3982

Decree of transfer. Decretum translationis

3985

Recourse against decree of removal. Recursus adversus amotionis decretum

**KBR History of Canon law - Continued****Church and state relationships. De relationibus inter ecclesiam et status. Ius publicum ecclesiae**

Class here works on competing jurisdiction of state and church.

For the civil law impacting on ecclesiastical authority, see the K subclasses for individual countries, e.g. KK5520+, Secular ecclesiastical law in Germany

Cf. BX1790+

4000

General. By author, A-Z

.A85 Guilelmus Audisio (1802- ca. 1882). *Diritto pubblico della Chiesa e delle genti cristiane*, 1864,

.H47 Joseph Hergenroether (1820-1890). *Katholische Kirche und christlicher Staat*, 1872

.L53 Matthaeus Liberatore (1810-1892). *La Chiesa e lo stato cristiano*, 1871

.M37 Wilhelm Martens (1831-1902). *Die Beziehung der Ueberordnung, Nebenordnung und Unterordnung zwischen Kirche und Staat*, 1877

.T37 Camillus Tarquini (1810-1874). *Institutiones iuris publici ecclesiastici*, 1860

.V46 Joachimus Ventura (1792-1861). *De iure pubblico ecclesiastico commentaria*, 1826

Relation of papacy (primacy) to monarchic government (divine right of kings)

4010

General works

Early Church and Roman Empire. Byzantine Empire (to ca. 8th cent.)

4012

4014

General works

Constitutum Constantini. Donatio Constantini, 8th cent. (5th cent..Legenda s. Silvestri)

CF. BX875+

Frankish (Germanic) and Holy Roman Empire (to ca. end 15th cent.)

Cf. BX1171-1199

4020

4022

4024

4026

General works

Carolingian theocracy. State church. Proprietary church (Eigenkirchenrecht)

Potestas indirecta in temporalia (Gregory VII, 1073-1085)

Potestas directa in temporalia (Bonifacius VIII, 1294-1303). Bulla "Unam sanctam"

Investiture struggle

General works

Concordat of Worms, 1122 (Table xyz)

4028

4030

4032

Church and feudal institutes

Ius patronatus, see KBR2354+

Cf. KJC4435+, Feudal law in Europe

**KBR****History of Canon Law****Church and state relationships. De relationibus inter ecclesiam et status. Ius publicum ecclesiae**

- Continued

Renaissance and Reformation (16th cent.)

4034

General works

4035

Schism. Reform and restoration. Counter reformation

Cf. BX1270+

4036

General works

4037

The reform councils. Conciliar theory

4038

Theory of ius circa sacra (Superiority of the state over the church)

By country, A-Z

Absolutism. Enlightenment. Modernism (17th to end 19th cent.)

Cf. BX1330+

4040

General works

4043

Secularization

4042

Parity (Equality) of different cults (denominations). Legal status and state protection

(4047)

Separation of State and Church, see KBU4047+

4050

Authority. Competence. Spiritual and temporal jurisdiction (Causae mere ecclesiasticae, causae civiles and causae mixtae)

4052

Conflict of jurisdictions

Courts, see KBR3804

Legal and international status of the Holy See

4066

General works

4068

Sovereignty

4070

Territory. Vatican. Papal States (to 1870)

For territorial divisions of the Church, see KBR2796+

**KBR**

**History of Canon Law**

**Church and state relationships. De relationibus inter ecclesiam et status. Ius publicum ecclesiae-**

Continued

**Foreign and international relations of the Holy See**

4076

General works

4078

Papal legation. Diplomacy. *De relationibus diplomaticis*

General works

Papal envoys. Legati. Nuntii. Internuntii

Including admission and accreditation by secular authority (State),  
and rank of legates or nuncios

Cf. BX1908

4080

General (K22)

Legati a latere

General. By author, A-Z

Nicolas de Bohier (1469-1539), *Tractatus..de officio [et] potestate  
Reverendissimi..do. Georgij de Ambasia..in regno Francie  
de latere legati..editus*, see KBR1925.B65

Pietro Andrea Gammaro (1480-1528), *Tractatus de officio atque auctoritate  
legati de latere*, see KBR1925.G36

4084

Jurisdiction. Potestas (General)

4086

Legati missi and nuntii apostolici

Legati nati

General works

4088

Jurisdiction. Potestas

4090

Synods of legates

Concordats. De concordatis

General (Comparative)

Collections (General), see KBU37

Collections by country, see the appropriate K subclass for the country

Individual, see the subject in the appropriate K subclass for the country

**Local Church government, see KBU4112+**

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>KB-KBZ</b>  | <b>Religious Legal Systems -- Continued</b>  |
| <b>KBR-KBX</b> | <b>Law of Christian Denominations</b>  |
| <b>KBU</b>     | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>  |
|                | Bibliography   |
| 2              | Including international and national bibliography  |
| 3              | Bibliography of bibliography. Bibliographical concordances   |
| 4              | General bibliography   |
|                | Indexes for periodical literature, society publications, collections, etc.   |
| 5              | Subject bibliography   |
|                | General (Collective)   |
|                | Individual subjects and topics, see the subject  |
|                | Early works, e.g. Repertoria, see the author in the appropriate period   |
| 7              | Personal bibliography. Writers on Canon law (Collective or Catalogs, inventories and guides to manuscripts and incunabula collections in public libraries or archives. By name of the library or archive         |
|                | Including university, museum, cathedral, religious order and other institutional libraries or archives   |
| 10             | North American, A-Z  |
|                | Including US and Canada  |
| 12             | Central and South American, A-Z  |
|                | European   |
| 14             | English, A-Z   |
| 14.5           | French, A-Z  |
| 15             | German, A-Z  |
| 15.5           | Italian, A-Z<br>.B53 Biblioteca apostolica vaticana  |
| 16             | Spanish and Portuguese, A-Z  |
| 17             | Other European, A-Z  |
| 18             | Asian and Pacific, A-Z   |
| 19             | African and Middle Eastern, A-Z  |
| (20)           | <b>Periodicals, see KB</b>   |
| 21             | <b>Annuals. Annuaires. Yearbooks</b>   |
|                | e.g. L'Année canonique   |
| 22             | Monographic series   |
|                | e.g. Kirchenrechtliche Abhandlungen<br>Theses ad lauream in iure canonico (Pontificia Universita lateranense)<br>Monographias canonicas Penafor<br>Oesterreichisches Archiv fuer Kirchenrecht<br>Studia Gratiana |

KBU

**Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued**

**Official gazette of the Holy See**

25                   Acta Sanctae Sedis (1865-1904)

                        Superceded by Acta Apostolicae Sedis

26                   Acta Apostolicae Sedis (1908-)

**Official acts of the Holy See**

                        Including Apostolic constitutions, and decrees of the Roman Curia

27                   Bibliography

\* **Early or discontinued collections and compilations**

**Bullaria. Bullaries**

27.5               Indexes and Tables. Repertories. Regesta. Digests

(.J35) *Regesta Pontificum Romanorum: Ab condita ecclesia ad annum post Christum natum MCXVIII (Philipp Jaffe (1819-1870, ed.), 1885-88*

(.P77) *Regesta Pontificum Romanorum inde ab A. post Christum natum MCXCVIII ad A. MCCCIV (August Potthast, 1824-1895, ed.), 1874-750*

*Individual popes*

(28)               *Clement IX (Pope, 1700-1721). Bullarium, 1723*

(28.2)              *Benedict XIV (Pope, 1740-1758). Benedicti Papae XIV*

*bullarium...in quo continentur constitutiones, epistolae, &..., 1746-57*

(28.4)              *Acta Gregory XVI (1831-1846), 1901-1904*

(28.5)              *Acta PII IX (1846-1878), 1854*

(28.6)              *Acta Leonis XIII (1878-1905), 1881-1905*

28.9               *Acta Pii X (1903-1914), 1905-1913*

*Private. By author or title*

*Early or discontinued*

(.B37) *Bullarii Romani continuatio summorum pontificum*

*Clementis XIII..etc..[et Gregorii XVI].. Quas collegit Andreas Barberi, 1835*

(.C54) *Magnum Bullarium romanum ab Urbano VIII, usque ad*

*s.d.n. Clementem X. (Laerzio Cherubini, d. ca. 1626 & Angelo Maria Cherubini, fl. 1633-1637, eds.), 1629-97*

(.C63) *Bullarum, diplomatum et privilegiorum sanctorum romanorum pontificum taurinensis editio..facta collectione novissima plurium brevium, epistolarum, decretorum actorumque s. Sedis a s. Lione Magno usque ad praesens...(Charles Cocquelines, d. 1758 & Francesco Gaude, 1809-1860, et al., eds.), 1857-72*

(.M35) *Magnum bullarium Romanum...1733-62 (1964)*

***Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See******Official acts - Continued******Other collections. Compilations. Selections***

Class her comprehensive collections and compilations etc. of pontifical acts, decrees, constitutions, and not relating to a specific historic period or pope, with or without ecclesiastical court decisions and acts/decisions of the Roman Curia, etc.

***Including annotated editions***

- (30) *Collectio diversarum constitutionum et litterarum Rom. Pont.  
a Gregorio VII usque ad sanctissimum D.N.D. Gregorium XIII..., 1579*
- (30.2) *Compendium constitutionum summorum Pontificum: quae extant  
a Gregorio VII usque ad Clementem VIII.. per .. Iacobum Castellanum.. collectum,  
1606*
- (30.4) *Summa bullarii ac constitutionum summorum pontificum: Quae  
ad universalem ecclesiae usum, post volumina iuris canonici usque ad..Paulum  
Papam V emanarunt..(authore Stephano Quaranta..; cum additionibus Prosperi de  
Augustino), 1606*
- (30.5) *Summa constitutionum summorum pontificum, et rerum in  
ecclesia Romana gestarum a Gregorio IX usque ad Sextum V .. per Petrum  
Matthaeum, 1589*
- (30.6) *Constitutiones pontificiae et Romanarum congregationum  
decisiones ad episcopos et abbates..(Giambattista Pittoni, 1687-1767, comp.),  
1712*
- (30.7) *Summae Bullarum, sive Apostolicarum constitutionum usu cent.), 1677*

***\*\*\* Individual Apostolic constitutions and other particular acts***

- 32      By pope  
              Subarrange by date  
              Cf. BX870+  
              Litterae Encyclicae. Encyclicals, see BX860  
              Epistolae. Litterae Pontificiae. Letters, see BX863

***\*\* Concordats***

- 38      Collections. Compilations. Selections  
              Individual, see the country

\* This will remain a local decision whether or not to class these materials as historic sources in KBR, or as parts of the official acts of the Holy See

\*\* Concordats have been classed traditionally with the "Secular Ecclesiastical law" in the schedules or tables of the signatory jurisdiction, e.g. KK5520+ (Law of Germany. Secular ecclesiastical law. Concordats)

\*\*\* The classification of individual legislative and other legal acts, facts, events, etc., usually follows the principle underlying the LCC:

*distribution by subject*

*For Canon law, it maybe a good idea to have these materials arranged in one place, be it in KBR (History of Canon Law) or in KBU regardless of subject*

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**  
**Official acts - Continued**  
**\*\*\*Decrees and decisions of the Curia Romana**

- 39 General (Collective)  
Not including Papal documents
- Particular office or congregation**
- 39.2 Cancellaria Apostolica  
39.3 Camera Apostolica  
Cf. KB45  
39.4 Secretaria Status  
39.5 Secretaria brevium  
39.6 Secretaria Memorialium
- Roman congregations**
- Under each:
- .A2 Indexes  
Collections. Compilations. Selections  
.A35 Serials  
.A4 Monographs  
.A7-Z Individual **{By subject? By date?}**
- (40) Sacra Congregatio pro Universalis Inquisitionis. Sacred Congregation of the Universal Inquisition (1542-1908), see KBR40
- (40.2) Congregatio Indicis. Congregation of the Index (1571 to 1917), see KBR40.2
- 40.25 Congregatio pro Doctrina Fidei. Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith (1967-)  
Cf. KBU2502+
- 40.3 Congregatio de Disciplina Sacramentorum. Congregation for the Discipline of the Sacraments (1908-1975)  
Cf. KBU2531+
- 40.32 Congregatio pro Cultu Divino. Congregation for Divine Worship (1969-1975)  
Cf. KBU2531+
- 40.34 Congregatio pro Sacramentis et Cultu Divino. Congregation for the Sacraments and Divine Worship (1975-1984)
- 40.4 Congregatio de Cultu Divino et Disciplina Sacramentarum. The Congregation for Divine Worship and the Discipline of the Sacraments (1988-)
- 40.45 Congregatio Sacrorum Rituum (1588-1969)  
Cf. KBU2545+
- 40.5 Congregatio pro Causis Sanctorum. Congregation for the Causes of Saints(1969-)

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See  
Official acts**

**\*\*\*Decrees and decisions of the Curia Romana**

**Roman congregations - Continued**

- (40.52) Congregatio super Consultationibus Regularium. Congregation for Consultations about Regulars (1586-1601), see KBR40.52
- (40.54) Congregatio pro Consultationibus Episcoporum et Aliorum Praelatorum. Congregation for Consultations about Bishops and other Prelates, see KBR40.54
- (40.55) Congregatio Episcoporum et Regularium. Congregation of Bishops and Regulars, see KBR40.55
- 40.6 Congregatio pro Episcopis  
Cf. KBU2555+
- 40.7 Congregatio pro Gentium Evangelisatione. Congregation for Evangelization of Peoples (1967-)
- 40.8 Congregatio pro Clerici. Congregation for the Clergy (1967-)
- 40.9 Congregatio pro Institutis Vitae Consecratae et Societatis Vitae Apostolicae. Congregation for Institutes of Consecrated Life and Societies of Apostolic Life (1988-)
- 41 Congregatio pro Institutione Catholica. Congregation for Catholic Education
- (41.2)** Congregatio Specialis pro Negotiis Ritus Orientalis (Congregatio pro Corrigendis Libris Ecclesiae Orientalis), see KBR41.2
- (41.3) Congregatio Consistorialis (Congregatio pro Erectione Ecclesiarum et Provisionibus Consistorialibus). Congregation of the Consistory (1588), see KBR41.3
- (41.32) Congregatio Signaturae Iustitiae, see KBR4132
- (41.33) Congregatio Caeremonialis. Congregation of Ceremonies (1588), see KBR41.33
- (41. 34) Congregatio Visitationis Apostolicae. Congregation of the Visitation (1592), see KBR41.34
- (41.35) Congregationes super Disciplina Regulari and super Statu Regularium, see KBR41.35
- (41.36) Congregatio Iurisdictionis et Immunitatis Ecclesiasticae, see KBR41.36
- (41.4) Congregatio Indulgentiarum et Sacrarum Reliquiarum, see KBR41.4
- (41.45) Congregatio pro Negotiis Ecclesiasticis Extraordinariis, see KBR41.45
- (41.5) Congregatio Reverendae Fabricae Basilicae (s.Petri), see KBR41.52

**Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued**  
**Decisions of ecclesiastical tribunals and courts, and related materials**

42

General collections

Class here universal collections not related to a particular court

**\* By tribunal or court****Sacri Palatii auditorium. Rota Romana**

43

Indexes and tables. Repertories. Digests

For repertories to a particular work, see the author or title

Collections. Compilations. Selections

Including collections with annotations and scholarly comment

**General. By editor, compiler, or title**

(.B45) Sacrosanctae decisiones canonicae (Decisiones Rotae collectae ex consiliis dominorum Sacri Palatii causarum auditorum) (Gilles de Bellemère, 1342 or 3-1407; Guili Imus Cassador, 1477-1527, comp.), 1579

(.C97) Controversiarum forensium liber primus[-tertius]... accesserunt decisiones aliquae Rotae Romanae nondum impressae.. (Franciscus Niger Cyriacus, fl.1629, comp.), 1644; (1652-54)

(.H67) Decisiones Rotae Romanae (Wilhelm Horborth, ed.), 1477  
Including decisions of earlier compilations by Guilielmus Gallici, Wilhelm Horborth, and Bonaguida Cremonensis

(.H677) Decisiones Rote noue [et] antique cum additionibus, casibus dubiis et regulis Cancellarie Apostolice (Wilhelm Horborth, Guilielmus Gallici, and Bonaguida Cremonensis, comp.), [1509]

(.P38) Decisiones Rotae Romanae (Gianfrancesco Pavini, ed.), 1475  
Including Decisiones novae, Decisiones antiquae, and decisions of earlier compilations by Thomas Fastolf, Bernardus de Bosqueto, Guilielmus Gallici, and Wilhem Horborth

(.R43) Rotae auditorum decisiones nouae, antiquae, et antiquiores ...accesserunt..Do. Petri Rebuffi, Camilli Melle..& aliorum doctissimorum..additiones, 1570/1579

.H65 Tractatus de jurisprudentia S. Romanae Rotae: juxta decisiones quas hoc sacrum tribunal edidit 1909-1946 (Carolus Holboeck, 1905-1984)

**\* Individual auditores of the Rota**

(.D42) Gilles de Bellemère, 1342 or 3-1407. Consilia, see KBR2145

(.P46) Francisco Pena, 1540-1612. Recollectae decisiones

(Diego Antonio Francés de Urrutigoiti, d.1682)

44.5

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| <b>KBU</b> | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>  |
|            | <b>Decisions of ecclesiastical tribunals and courts, and related materials</b>   |
|            | <b>*By tribunal or court - Continued</b>   |
| 45         | Tribunal of the Camera Apostolica  |
| 46.5       | Supremum Signaturae Apostolicae Tribunal   |
| 47         | Dataria Apostolica   |
| 48         | Poenitentiaria Apostolica  |
|            | <b>Diocesan courts or tribunals</b>  |
|            | Class here decisions of ecclesiastical courts, tribunals and other authorities in a particular diocese or other ecclesiastical jurisdiction. |
|            | Including historic collections   |
| 49         | Collections (General)  |
|            | The Americas   |
|            | Including territories, colonies, or states   |
| 49.2       | General (Collective)   |
|            | North America  |
| 49.5       | Canadian, A-Z  |
| 50         | United States, A-Z   |
|            | Central and South America  |
| 50.2       | Mexican, A-Z   |
| 50.3       | Other, A-Z   |
|            | Europe   |
| 50.5       | Austrian, A-Z  |
|            | Including the Austro-Hungarian Empire  |
| 50.7       | Dutch, A-Z   |
| 50.9       | English, A-Z   |
| 51         | French and Belgian, A-Z  |
| 51.2       | German, A-Z  |
| 51.3       | Hungarian, A-Z   |
| 51.4       | Italian, A-Z   |
| 51.5       | Polish, A-Z  |
| 51.6       | Spanish and Portuguese, A-Z  |
| 51.7       | Other European countries, A-Z  |

\* Note the parallel number structure in KBR which will allow for combining of the collections from different periods (historic and modern)

**Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Decisions of ecclesiastical tribunals and courts, and related materials**

By tribunal or court

**Diocesan courts or tribunals - Continued****Asia**

Including territories, colonies, etc.

52

53

Middle East. By country, A-Z

Southeast Asia. By country, A-Z

**Africa**

Including territories, colonies, etc.

54

54.5

56

56.5

Encyclopedias

Dictionaries. Terms and phrases. Vocabularies

For early works, see KBR56

64

Directories

Auxiliary sciences, see KBR74+

General works

Diplomatics

Paleography

e.g. Coloman E. Viola, *Exercitationes paleographiae iuris canonici*;

Papyrology, see KBR190

Legal semantics, KBU2203

(78)

Archeology. Legal symbolism

Inscriptions. Epigraphy, see KBR190

(83)

Heraldry. Seals. Insignia, etc.

100

Proverbs. Legal maxims

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| <b>KBU</b> | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued</b>  |
| 105        | Form books. Clauses and forms<br>Including individual or collected formularies for notaries or trial lawyers, court and procedural practice before a particular office or court, e.g. the Rota Romana, Camera apostolica, Cancellaria apostolica, etc. |
| (122)      | Biography<br>Collective, see KBR122+<br>Individual, see the canonist or jurist in the appropriate period   |
| 127        | Trials<br>Collections<br>Including criminal and civil trials   |
| 128        | Criminal trials<br>Including inquisition trials  |
| 128.5      | Collections<br>Individual. By defendant, plaintiff, or best known (popular) name   |
| 129        | Civil trials<br>Collections  |
| 129.5      | Individual. By defendant   |
| 130        | Legal research. Legal bibliography. Methods of bibliographic research  |
| 132        | General  |
| 133        | System of citation. Legal abbreviation. Modus legendi abbreviaturas  |
| 136        | Legal education. Study and teaching  |
| 138        | The legal profession, see KBU3822+   |
| 139        | Societies. Associations. Academies, etc.   |
| 141        | International, A-Z   |
| 142        | National   |
| 143        | North American (US and Canada), A-Z  |
| 144        | Central and South American, A-Z  |
| 145        | European   |
| 146        | English, A-Z   |
| 147        | French, A-Z  |
| 148        | German, A-Z  |
| 149        | Italian, A-Z   |
| 150        | Spanish and Portuguese, A-Z  |
|            | Other European, A-Z  |
|            | Academies. Institutes  |
|            | Conferences. Symposia  |
|            | General works on system and doctrinal development, see KBR2160+  |

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
|                | <b>KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued</b>  |
| 180            | Canon law compared with other religious legal systems, see KB<br>Works on diverse aspects of a particular subject and falling within several branches of the law. By subject, A-Z  |
| (190)          | <b>History and study of sources</b><br>General. By author, see KBR190+<br>Including methodology (e.g. papyrology, epigraphy, etc.)   |
| (192)          | Classification of sources  |
| (195)          | <b>Collections. Compilations. Selections</b><br>General<br>Class here comprehensive collections stemming from all periods of canon law. For collections relating to a particular historic period or type of source, see the period or type of source (e.g. decretals, consilia, etc.)<br>Including translations<br>Indexes. Chronologies. Concordances |
| (195.5)        |  |
| (196-197.4)    | <b>Pseudo-apostolic collections of canons, to ca. 400 AD</b>   |
| (197.4-199.33) | <b>Jus ecclesiae Graecae seu Byzantinae. Greek-Byzantine collections, to ca. 14th cent.</b>  |

|     |  |
|-----|--|
|     | <b>KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>  |
|     | <b>Collections. Compilations. Selections - Continued</b>   |
|     | <b>Canonical collections of councils and synods</b>  |
|     | For general histories see BR200+   |
| 200 | <p><b>General (collective). By author</b></p> <p>(.B35) Louis Bail (1610-1669). Summa conciliorum omnium (1659)</p> <p>(.B36) Étienne Baluze (1630-1718). Nova collectio conciliorum (1683)</p> <p>(.B48) William Beveridge, ed. (1637-1708). Synodikon (1672)</p> <p>(.B56) Severinus Binus. Concilia generalia et provincialia</p> <p>(.C37) Bartolomé Carranza (1503-1576)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Summa conciliorum &amp; pontificum a Petro usque ad Paulum<br/>Tertium... (1546)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Summa conciliorum et pontificum a Petro vsque ad Pium IIII,<br/>collecta... (1570)</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Summa conciliorum, a sancto Petro usque ad Pium<br/>Quartum pontificem (1576)</p> <p>(.C66) Conciliorum omnium generalioun et principalium collectio regia<br/>(1644)</p> <p>(.H37) Jean Hardouin. Conciliorum collectio regia maxima, 1715</p> <p>(.M36) J.D. Mansi. Sacrorum conciliorum nova et amplissima<br/>collectio... (1901)</p> <p>.T36 Norman P. Tanner. Conciliorum oecumenicorum decreta (1990)</p> |
|     | <b>*Early councils. Concilia. To end 9th century</b>   |
|     | Including general and ecumenical councils  |
| 205 | <p><b>General works</b></p> <p>For general histories on the councils and synods, see BR205+</p> <p><b>By date of opening</b></p> <p>(210) Council of Nicea (1st), 325</p> <p>(213) Council of Saragossa, 380</p> <p>(214) Council of Aquileia, 381</p> <p>(215) Council of Constantinople (1st), 381</p> <p>(220) Council of Ephesus, 449</p> <p>(225) Council of Chalcedon, 451</p> <p>(230) Council of Constantinople (2nd), 553</p> <p>(235) Council of Constantinople (3rd), 680</p> <p>(237) Quinisext Synod (Constantinople; Concilium Trullanum), 692</p> <p>(240) Council of Nicea (2nd), 787</p> <p>(242) Council of Frankfurt, 794</p>   |

---

\* The class numbers correspond to the numbers assigned to the councils in schedule BR (Christianity)

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>KBU</b> | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>           |
|            | <b>Collections. Compilations. Selections</b>                    |
|            | <b>Canonical collections of councils and synods</b>             |
|            | <b>Early councils. To end 9th century - Continued</b>           |
|            | <b>Provincial councils</b>                                      |
|            | Including provincial synods                                     |
| (245)      | General works   |
|            | General (Collective), see KBU200                                |
|            | Individual. By date of opening                                  |
| (260) 255  | Carthage, 255   |
| (260) 314  | Ancyra (Ankara), 314  |
| (260) 315  | Neocaesarea (Niksar), 315                                       |
| (260) 343  | Gangra (Cankiri), 343   |
| (260) 341  | Antioch (Antakya), 341  |
| (260) 343  | Sardica (Sofia), 343  |
| (260) 394  | Constantinople, 394   |
| (260) 419  | Carthage, 419<br>Cf. KBR1110, Codex Canonum Ecclesiae Africanae |
| (260) 861  | Constantinople, 861   |
| (260) 879  | Constantinople, 879   |

---

\* The class numbers correspond to the numbers assigned to the councils in schedule BR (Christianity)

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Collections. Compilations. Selections****Canonical collections of councils and synods - Continued****\* General and ecumenical councils. From end 9th century**

Including post-schism and contested councils

820

General works

For general histories on the councils, synods, etc., see BX820-BX822

General (Collective), see KBU200+

Individual councils. By date of opening

(830) 869

Council of Constantinople (4th), 869

(830) 879

Council of Union, 879

(830) 1064

Council of Mantua, 1064

(830) 1095

Council of Clermont, 1095

(830) 1123

Lateran Council (1st), 1123

(830) 1139

Lateran Council (2nd), 1139

(830) 1179

Lateran Council (3rd), 1179

(830) 1215

Lateran Council (4th), 1215

(830) 1245

Council of Lyons (1st), 1245

(830) 1274

Council of Lyons (2nd), 1274

(830) 1311

Council of Vienne, 1311

(830) 1409

Council of Pisa (1st), 1409

(830) 1414

Council of Constance, 1414

(830) 1423

Council of Pavia-Siena, 1423

(830) 1431, and Ferrara, 1438, see KBU830 1439

Council of Ferrara-Florence (Florentinum), 1439

(830) 1511

Council of Pisa (2nd), 1511

(830) 1512

Lateran Council (5th), 1512

(830) 1545

Council of Trent, 1545

(830) 1596

Council of Brest-Litovsk, see Union of Brest, 1996

(830) 1596

Union of Brest, 1596

(830) 1869

Vatican Council (1st), 1869

(830) 1962

Vatican Council (2nd), 1962

**Episcopal synods. Synodus episcoporum**

830.5

General (Collective)

For general histories on the synods, see BX831+

831

Individual episcopal synods. By date of opening

\* The class numbers correspond to the numbers assigned to the councils in schedule BX (Christian denominations. Roman Catholic Church)

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Collections. Compilations. Selections**

**Canonical collections of councils and synods** - Continued

**Plenary councils. National councils. By region and/or country**

Under each country, include the diocesan and provincial  
councils in the order of jurisdictional hierarchy

**The Americas****North America**

United States

Cf. BX833+

General (Collective)

Individual. By date

Plenary Council (1st), Baltimore, 1852

Plenary Council (2nd), Baltimore, 1866

Plenary Council (3d), Baltimore, 1884

Canada

Cf. BX837+

General (General)

Individual. By date

Plenary Council (1st), Quebec, 1909

**Central and South America**

Cf. BX831.5+

General (Collective)

For general histories on the plenary/national councils, see BX832+

Individual. By country, A-Z

Subarrange further by date of opening of the council

**Europe**

General (Collective)

By country, A-Z

Subarrange further by date of opening of the council

**Asia**

General (Collective)

Middle East. Southwest Asia

General (Collective)

By country, A-Z

Subarrange further by date of opening of the council

South Asia. Southeast Asia. East Asia

General (Collective)

By country, A-Z

Subarrange further by date of opening of the council

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>KBU</b> | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>                           |
|            | <b>Collections. Compilations. Selections</b>                                    |
|            | <b>Canonical collections of councils and synods</b>                             |
|            | <b>Plenary councils. National councils. By region and/or country</b> -Continued |
|            | <b>Africa</b>   |
| 880        | General (Collective)  |
| 882        | By country, A-Z   |
|            | Subarrange further by date of opening of the council                            |
|            | <b>Pacific Area</b>   |
| 903        | General (Collective)  |
| 905        | Australia. By date  |
| 910        | New Zealand. By date  |
| 915        | Other countries, A-Z  |
|            | Subarrange further by date of opening of the council                            |
|            | <b>Conference of Bishops (Episcopal conference). Conferencia episcoporum</b>    |
|            | Cf. BX837.5   |
| 925        | General (Collective)  |
| 930        | Individual. By country or ecclesiastical province                               |
|            | Subarrange further by date of opening of the conference                         |
|            | <b>Provincial councils and diocesan synods</b>                                  |
|            | Including diocesan pastoral councils  |
|            | Cf. BX838   |
| 950        | General (Collective)  |
|            | <b>The Americas</b>   |
|            | <b>North American countries</b> (and territories)                               |
|            | United States   |
| 953        | General (Collective)  |
| 954        | By province or diocese, and date of opening of synod or council                 |
|            | Canada  |
| 963        | General (Collective)  |
| 964        | By province or diocese and date of opening of synod or council                  |
|            | <b>Central and South American countries</b>                                     |
|            | Subarrange by province or diocese and date of opening of synod or council       |
|            | Cf. BX831.5+  |
| 973        | General (Collective)  |
| 975        | Mexico  |
| 979        | Costa Rica  |
| 980        | Guatemala   |
| 981        | Honduras  |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Collections. Compilations. Selections****Canonical collections of councils and synods****Provincial councils and diocesan synods****The Americas****Central and South American countries - Continued**

|     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| 982 | Nicaragua   |
| 983 | Panama      |
| 984 | El Salvador |
| 985 | Other, A-Z  |

**South American countries**

Subarrange by province or diocese and date of opening of  
synod or council

|       |                      |
|-------|----------------------|
| 987   | General (Collective) |
| 989   | Argentina            |
| 990   | Bolivia              |
| 991   | Brazil               |
| 992   | Chile                |
| 992.5 | Colombia             |
| 993   | Ecuador              |
| 993.5 | Guiana               |
| 994.5 | Paraguay             |
| 995   | Uruguay              |
| 995.5 | Venezuela            |
| 996   | Other, A-Z           |

**European countries**

Subarrange each country by ecclesiastical jurisdictions (i.e. diocese or  
province) and date of opening of synod or council

|        |                                    |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| 998    | General (Collective)               |
| 999    | Austria. Austro-Hungarian Monarchy |
|        | Baltic countries                   |
| 1001   | General (Collective)               |
| 1001.2 | Estonia                            |
| 1001.5 | Latvia                             |
| 1001.6 | Lithuania                          |
| 1003   | Belgium                            |
| 1003.3 | Czechoslovakia                     |
| 1003.5 | Finland                            |
| 1004   | France                             |
| 1005   | Germany                            |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**

**Collections. Compilations. Selections**

**Canonical collections of councils and synods**

**Provincial councils and diocesan synods**

**European countries - Continued**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| 1006   | Great Britain  |
| 1006.5 | Greece   |
| 1007   | Holland. The Netherlands   |
| 1008   | Hungary<br>For Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, see KBU999   |
| 1009   | Ireland. Eire  |
| 1010   | Italy  |
| 1011   | Poland   |
| 1012   | Portugal   |
| 1012.5 | Russia   |
| 1013   | Scandinavia (General. Collective)<br>Denmark   |
| 1013.2 | Iceland  |
| 1013.3 | Norway   |
| 1013.5 | Sweden   |
| 1013.7 |  |
| 1014   | Spain  |
| 1015   | Southeast European countries. The Balkans (General. Collective)<br>Albania   |
| 1015.2 | Bosnia and Herzegovina   |
| 1016   | Bulgaria   |
| 1016.2 | Croatia  |
| 1016.4 | Cyprus   |
| 1016.6 | Macedonia  |
| 1017   | Montenegro   |
| 1017.3 | Romania  |
| 1017.5 | Serbia   |
| 1017.7 | Turkey   |
| 1018   | Yugoslavia   |
| 1018.2 | Serbia, see KBU1017.7  |
| 1018.5 | Switzerland  |
| 1019   | Other European countries, A-Z<br>Subarrange further by province or diocese and date of opening of synod or council |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**

**Collections. Compilations. Selections**

**Canonical collections of councils and synods**

**Provincial councils and diocesan synods- Continued**

**Asia**

1020 General (Collective)

**Middle East. Southwest Asia**

1022 General (Collective)

1023 By country, A-Z

Subarrange further by province or diocese and date of opening of synod or council

**South Asia. Southeast Asia. East Asia**

1043 General (Collective)

1044 China

1045 India

1046 Indochina

1047 Indonesia

1048 Japan

1049 Malaysia

1050 Nepal

1051 Thailand

1052 Vietnam

1053 Other countries, A-Z

Subarrange further by province or diocese and date of opening of synod or council

**Africa**

1064 General (Collective)

1066 Algeria

1069 Egypt

1071 Ethiopia

1075 South Africa

1077 Tunisia

1080 Other countries, A-Z

Subarrange further by province or diocese and date of opening of synod or council

**Pacific Area**

General (Collective)

Australia

New Zealand

Other countries, A-Z

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**

**Collections. Compilations. Selections - Continued**

Latin (occidental) versions of Oriental canonical collections prior to pseudo-Isidoriana

Including collections of both canons of the early Oriental  
councils or synods, and decrees and decretals

(1268-1292) Compilations of secular law pertaining to religious law

(1295-1308) Pseudo-Isidoriana. 9th century

Cf. BX875+

(1315-1358) Post Pseudo-Isidorian collections of canons and decretals, to 1140

(1360) Decretum Gratiani. Concordia discordantium canonum (Gratian, 12th cent.), 1140

(1410-1490) Collections. Compilations. Selections between 1140 and 1234 (Decretum to Gregory IX) (1500)  
Liber extra. Decretales Gregorii IX (Gregory IX, Pope, 1227-1241), 1234

*Novellae constitutiones*, 1234-1298

Liber Sextus decretalium (Boniface VIII, Pope, 1294-1303), 1298

Clementinae Constitutiones (Clement V, Pope, 1305-1315), 1317

Extravagantes Joannis XXII (John XXII, Pope, 1316-1334), end  
15th cent.

Extravagantes communes, end 15th cent.

**Corpus iuris canonici. By date of edition**

Including all editions under the title "Corpus Iuris Canonici"

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued**  
**Canonists and jurists**

**12th to mid 16th centuries**

Class here works produced by the early canonical jurisprudence (canonics) between Decretum Gratiani and Tridentinum (ca. 1140 to 1545), including **particular forms of contemporary (early) legal literature**

Cf. KJA1630+, Individual jurists (6th to 15th cent. Post-Justinian periods. Jus Romanum Medii Aevi)

- (1576-1702) Decretists and early decretalists  
(1704-1925) Decretalists and commentators (consiliators), to 1545

**1545 (Council of Trent) to 19th century**

- (1928-2138.5) By nationality  
(2139-2154.5) Particular forms of early/contemporary legal literature

**Canon law and other disciplines or subjects**

- 2155 Canonical jurisprudence and theology. Law and gospel  
Cf. BT79  
2156 Canon law and moral theology. Casuistry. Cases of conscience, etc.  
Cf. BX1757  
2157 Canon law and social legislation  
Canon law and medicallegislation, see KBU3462+

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued  
Canonical jurisprudence. Theory and science of canon law**

|          |   |
|----------|---|
|          | General (Comparative). By canonist or jurist  |
| 2160     | English and American jurists<br>Including Canadian jurists  |
| 2162     | French jurists  |
| 2163     | Italian jurists   |
| 2170     | Spanish and Portuguese jurists<br>Including Latin American jurists  |
| 2172     | German jurists  |
| 2185     | Dutch and Belgian jurists   |
| 2188     | Other nationals, A-Z  |
|          | The concept of law  |
| 2189     | General<br>Effectiveness of Law. Validity and nullity of law, see KBU2196<br>Sources and relationships of law   |
| 2190     | Natural law and divine law. Canonical tradition. <i>Ius naturale et ius divinum</i> . <i>Canonica traditio</i><br>Canons and constitutions. <i>Canones et constitutiones</i>  |
| 2191     | General works   |
| (2191.2) | Apostolic constitutions and canons  |
| (2191.3) | Conciliar canons and decrees<br>Including Conciliar/synodal canons and decrees of the provincial councils and synods  |
| 2192     | Custom. <i>Consuetudo</i>   |
| 2193     | General decrees and instructions. <i>De decretis generalibus et instructionibus</i><br>Including <i>decreta generalia executoria</i><br>Administrative acts. <i>De actibus administrativis singularibus</i><br>Including acts issued <i>motu proprio</i> , and acts relating to the <i>forum externum</i> |
| 2193.3   | General works   |
| 2193.5   | Individual decrees and precepts. <i>Decreta et praecepta singularia</i>   |
| 2194     | Rescripts. <i>Rescripta</i>   |
| 2194.3   | Privileges. Acquired rights. <i>Privilegia</i> . <i>Iura quae sita</i>  |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>KBU</b>  | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See<br/>Canonical jurisprudence. Theory and science of canon law<br/>The concept of law</b> |
| 2194.5      | Administrative acts. De actibus administrativis singularibus-Continued  |
| 2195        | Dispensations. Dispensations  |
| 2196        | Statutes and rules of order. De statutis et ordinibus   |
| 2196.3      | Validity, nullity, and effectiveness of law   |
| 2197        | Legal certainty   |
| 2198        | Applicability (Territorial and temporal) of laws  |
| 2199        | General   |
|             | Retroactivity. Non-retroactivity  |
|             | Conflict of laws  |
|             | Class here general works on conflicts of canon law and civil law  |
|             | For conflict of jurisdictions, see KBU3804  |
|             | Methodology   |
| 2200        | General   |
|             | For studies on sources, see KBR190  |
| 2202        | Legal hermeneutics. Interpretation and construction. Lacunae  |
|             | Including interpretatio authentica  |
| 2203        | Legal semantics. Legal language   |
| <b>2204</b> | <b>Particular schools</b>   |
|             | Influence of other legal systems on canon law   |
| 2205        | General ( <b>Comparative</b> )  |
| 2206        | Roman law. Civil law (Reception)  |
| 2207        | Law reform and policies. Criticism  |
| 2208        | Concepts applying to several branches of the law, A-Z   |
|             | <b>The Codes of Canon Law</b>   |
| 2210        | Codex Iuris Canonici (CIC), 1917  |
|             | Subarranged by 1 no. Table (K16, modified)  |
| 2212        | Codex Iuris Canonici (CIC), 1983  |
|             | Subarranged by 1 no. Table (K16, modified)  |
|             | <b>General norms and principles. De normis generalibus</b>  |
| 2215        | General   |
|             | Universal ecclesiastical laws. Leges ecclesiasticae universales   |
| 2216        | General works   |
| 2218        | Promulgation. Publicity. Promulgatio  |
|             | Retroactivity. Nonretroactivity, see KBU2198  |
| 2219        | Ignorance or error. Ignorantia vel error  |
| 2220        | Abrogation. Derogation. Revocation. Abrogatio. Derogatio. Revocatio   |

## **KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**

### **General norms and principles. De normis generalibus**

Universal ecclesiastical laws. Leges ecclesiasticae universales - Continued

Authentic interpretation, see KBU2202

### **Persons. De personis**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 2224 | General   |
|      | Natural persons. Personarum physicarum condicio canonica  |
| 2225 | General works   |
|      | Church membership. Adscriptio ecclesiae   |
|      | For laity, see KBU2316+   |
| 2227 | General works   |
|      | Baptism. Baptismus  |
| 2228 | General works   |
| 2229 | Special topics, A-Z   |
|      | Change (Transfer) to another Ritual Church, see .R57  |
|      | Children, Ascription of infants to Latin Church, see .B37   |
|      | Choice of rites, see .R57   |
|      | Conversion to another Ritual Church, see .R57   |
|      | .R57 Rites  |
|      | Including choice and change of rites, e.g. to conjugal Ritual Church; children of mixed marriages, etc. |
|      | Ritual Church, see .R57   |
|      | Ritus, see .R57   |
|      | Legal capacity and incapacity   |
| 2230 | General works   |
| 2232 | Special topics, A-Z   |
|      | Dementia, see .I67  |
|      | Infans (non sui compos), see .I65   |
|      | .I65 Infants  |
|      | .I67 Insanity   |
|      | .M35 Majority   |
|      | .M56 Minority   |
|      | Persona maior, see .M35   |
|      | Persona minor, see .M56   |
|      | Pubertas, see .P83  |
|      | .P83 Puberty, Age of  |
|      | Legal acts and facts affecting persons  |
|      | Domicile. Quasi-domicile. Domicilium. Quasi-domicilium  |
|      | Including residents, temporary residents and travelers (incolae, advenae , and peregrini)               |
| 2235 | General works   |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****General norms and principles. De normis generalibus****Persons. De personis****Natural persons. Personarum physicarum condicio canonica**

Legal acts and facts affecting persons

Domicile. Quasi-domicile. Domicilium. Quasi-domicilium - Continued

Special topics, A-Z

.C 55 Children (Place of origin)

Including illegitimate or posthumous children

Filii (Locus originis), see .C55

.D56 Diocesan domicile

Domicilium coniugale, see .S66

Domicilium dioecesanum, see .D56

Domicilium paroeciale, see .P37

Tutoris vel curatoris d omicilium, see .T87

.I67 Institutes (religious), Members of

.P37 Parochial domicile

Sodales institutorum religiosorum, see .I67

.S66 Spouses, Domicile of

.T87 Tutor or curator, Domicile of

Consanguinity. Consanguinitas

General works

Lineage and degree. Linea. Gradus

Including direct line (linea recta) and collateral line (linea obliqua)

Special topics, A-Z

Affinity. Affinitas

General works

By valid marriage. Matrimonium validum (Copula carnalis)

Adopted children. Filii adoptivi

General works

Special topics, A-Z

Guardian and ward. Tutor. Curator

Including guardianship over minors and mentally handicapped adults

General (Comparative)

Special topics, A-Z

Inheritance and succession. Successio mortis causa

Including testate and intestate succession

General (Comparative)

Testamentary succession. Last will. Testamentum. Ultima voluntas

General (Comparative)

Special topics, A-Z

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****General norms and principles. De normis generalibus****Persons. De personis** - Continued**Juristic (moral) persons. De personis iuridicis**

General works

Legal personality. Personalitas iuridica

Constitution of juristic persons

Moralis persona by divine law

e.g. Catholic Church and Holy See

Juristic persons of public law ( persona iuridica publica), or of private law (persona iuridica privata)

i.e. by law, decree or statute

Collegiate juristic persons. Corporations. Universitas personarum

General works

Collegial acts, elections, etc. Actus collegiales, electiones, etc.

Associations. De christifidelium consociationibus

Including universal (international) and national organizations

For particular religious institutes (houses), see

KBU2930+

2260 General principles

Public associat~~ion~~istic persons of public law.

Consociationes publicae. Personae iuridicae publicae

2262 General works

2264 Errection. Statutes. Administration. Erectio.

Statuta. Administratio

Private associations. Juristic persons of private law.

Consociationes privatae. Personae iuridicae privatae

Including personalitas iuridica

2266 General works

2268 Errection and statutes. Administration. Erectio. Statuta.

Administratio

2271 Special topics, A-Z

Non-collegiate juristic persons (Aggregate of property and resources).

Universitas rerum

General works

Particular kinds of juristic persons, A-Z

.C53 Charitable uses, trusts, and foundations. Endowments

Fundatio autonoma, see KBU3452

2280 Extinction. Division. Dismemberment

2282 Perpetuity

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****General norms and principles. De normis generalibus****Persons. De personis - Continued**

- 2284 Particular persons or groups of persons, A-Z  
.E33 Ecclesiastical estates  
.O74 Orders of knighthood and chivalry, Papal (Members)
- Legal transactions. De actibus iuridicis
- 2286 General (Comparative)  
Validity. Void and voidable transactions. Validas actus iuridici
- 2288 General works
- 2290 Error. Ignorance
- 2292 Fraud. Duress. Necessity. Dolus. Vis. Metus gravis
- 2293 Consent or counsil. Consensus et consilium alicuius
- 2294 Liability. Damages. Obligatio damnum illatum reparandi
- 2295 Computation of time. Supputatio temporis  
Including tempus continuum, tempus utile(available) and spatium(period)
- Power of governance. Jurisdiction. De potestate regiminis. Hierarchia iurisdictionis  
Including potestas regiminis legislativa, executiva and iudicialis
- 2298 General works
- 2300 Interpretation and construction
- Delegation of powers. Subdelegation. Potestas delegata, subdelegata
- 2302 General works
- 2304 Delegation to several persons in solidum. Delegatio in solidum
- 2306 Extinction of powers. Extinctio potestatis  
Including fulfillment of mandate, cessation, revocation, expiration, suspension, etc.
- 2308 Special topics, A-Z
- Ecclesiastical offices in general. De officiis ecclesiasticis, see KBU2350+

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued****Constitution of the Church**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 2310 | General works<br>The people of God. <i>De populo Dei</i><br>Obligations and rights of the Christian faithful. <i>De obligationibus et iuribus christifideliorum</i>   |
| 2312 | General works   |
| 2314 | Special topics, A-Z<br>Support of the Church, see KBU3390+<br><i>Obligations and rights of the laity. De obligationibus et iuribus laicorum</i>   |
| 2316 | General works   |
| 2318 | Special topics, A-Z   |
| 2320 | The Clergy. The hierarchical order. <i>De Ministris Sacris seu de Clericis.</i><br>Hierarchia ordinis<br>General works<br>Formation, education of clerics. <i>Institutio clericorum</i><br>Including philosophical and theological training<br>For State supervision (Degrees), see Secular ecclesiastical law in particular<br>K subdivisions, e.g. KK5541.5 |
| 2322 | General works   |
| 2324 | Seminaries and other institutions. <i>Seminaria. Institutiones sacerdotales</i>   |
| 2326 | Juristic Personality of Seminaries. <i>Personalitas iuridica</i>  |
| 2328 | Administration and governance of the seminaries. Rectors and<br>directors<br>Including episcopal supervision  |
| 2330 | Ordination. <i>Sacra ordinatio</i><br>Incarnation of clerics. <i>Adscriptio seu incardinatio clericorum</i><br>Including incarnation to a particular church, personal prelature,<br>religious institute or society of apostolic life  |
| 2333 | General works   |
| 2334 | Excarnation of clerics. <i>Excardinatio</i>   |
| 2336 | Legal status. Rights and obligations of clerics. <i>De clericorum iuribus et<br/>obligationibus. Status clericalis</i><br>General works   |
| 2338 | Particular obligations  |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See  
Constitution of the Church**

The people of God. De populo Dei

The Clergy. The hierarchical order. De Ministris Sacris seu de Clericis.

Hierarchia ordinis

Incardination of clerics. Adscriptio seu incardinatio clericorum - Continued  
Ecclesiastical privileges and immunities. Privilegia clericalia. Immunitas

2397

General works

2340

Special topics, A-Z

.P77 Privilegium fori

.R47 Residence

.T66 Tonsure. Prima tonsura

2342

Personal prelates. De prelaturis personalibus

Loss of clerical state. Amissio status clericalis

2344

General works

2346

Special topics, A-Z

Ecclesiastical offices (General). De officiis ecclesiasticis

Cf. BX1955

General works

Presentation. Appointment call and election. Praesentatio. Electio

Including condition and revocation

Incompatibility. Officia incompatibilia

Free conferral. Libera collatio

Postulation. Postulatio

Salaries. Pensions, etc.

Loss of ecclesiastical office. Amissio officii ecclesiastici

Including resignation, relocation, removal, privation, etc. (renuntiatio,  
translatio, amotio, privatio, etc.)

|        |  |
|--------|--|
|        | <b>KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>  |
|        | <b>Constitution of the church - Continued</b>  |
|        | <b>Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica</b>   |
| 2363   | General works<br>Power of governance. Jurisdiction, see KBU2298+<br>Supreme authority of the Church. Suprema ecclesiae auctoritas  |
| 2364.5 | General works  |
| 2365   | The Roman Pontiff and the College of bishops. Romanus Pontifex et Collegium Episcoporum (General)  |
|        | <b>The Pope. The Roman Pontiff. Chief of State</b>   |
|        | Cf. BX1805   |
| 2366   | General works<br>Primacy (Supremacy). Authority and jurisdiction. Primatus iurisdictionis<br>Including supreme power in the Universal Church and principate in the particular churches (metropolitan and diocesan authority) |
| 2367   | General works<br>Particular powers, rights, and privileges   |
| 2368   | General (Comparative)<br>The teaching office of the Pope, see KBU3040+   |
| 2370   | Privileges. Honors. Primatus honoris<br>Legislative power. Potestas legislativa<br>Cf. KBU2396   |
| 2372   | General works  |
| 2373   | Special topics, A-Z<br>Appellatio non datur, see .F5<br>.F5 Finality of papal decisions and decrees<br>Recursus non datur, see .F5   |
| 2375   | Judicial power   |
| 2377   | Treaty making power<br>For foreign and international relations of the Holy See, see KBU4052+   |
| 2380   | Convocation of an ecumenical council. Convocatio. Praesidium<br>Including agenda, transfer, suspension, dissolution of the council and approval of decrees   |
| 2382   | Convocation of the synod of bishops<br>Including agenda, presidium, conclusion, transfer, suspension, etc. of the synod  |
| 2383   | Right to nominate legates. Ius legatos nominandi<br>Including right to send, transfer, and recall legates  |
| 2384   | Power to dispose of episcopates and dioceses   |
| 2384.3 | Confirmation and suspension of religious orders  |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Constitution of the Church****Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica**

Supreme authority of the Church. Suprema ecclesiae auctoritas

**The Pope. The Roman Pontiff. Chief of State**Particular powers, rights, and privileges - **Continued**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 2385 | Granting of benefices   |
| 2386 | Tax power   |
| 2390 | Election. Election procedures   |
| 2392 | Vacancy of the Holy See<br>Including abdication   |
|      | Collegium Episcoporum. The College of Bishops   |
| 2395 | General works   |
|      | Power. Right and duty. Potestas. Ius et officum   |
| 2396 | General works   |
|      | Ecumenical council. Participation in. Voting. Suffragium deliberativum  |
| 2398 | Confirmation and promulgation of conciliar decrees under authority of the<br>Pontiff                            |
|      | Synodus Episcoporum. The Synod of Bishops   |
| 2402 | General works   |
| 2404 | Members. Sodales<br>Including election, designation and nomination (Sodalium electio, designatio,<br>nominatio) |
|      | Convocation and conclusion of session, see KBU2383  |
| 2408 | General secretary. Permanent general secretariat. Secretarius generalis. Secretaria<br>genera lis permanens     |
|      | Collegium Cardinalium. College of Cardinals<br>Cf. BX1815   |
| 2412 | General works   |
| 2414 | Ranks. Titles. Ordines. Tituli  |
| 2415 | Creation of cardinals by the Pontiff. Creatio Crdinalium decreto  |
| 2416 | Rights and duties<br>Including election of Pope   |
| 2418 | Dean and assistant dean. Decanus vel subdecanus   |
|      | <b>The Curia Romana</b>   |
|      | Including dicasteries and officials of the Holy See (State of Vatican City)                                     |
|      | For the older offices, see KBR2420+   |
|      | Cf. BX1818+   |
| 2420 | General works   |

|      |  |
|------|--|
|      | <b>KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>  |
|      | <b>Constitution of the Church</b>  |
|      | <b>Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica</b>   |
|      | <b>The Curia Romana - Continued</b>  |
| 2430 | <p>Cancellaria Apostolica. Apostolic Chancery</p> <p>The tribunals of the Apostolic See. Apostolicae Sedis tribunalia</p> <p>Poenitentiaria Apostolica. The Sacred Penitentiary</p> <p>    General, see KBU3814</p> <p>    Decisions, see KBU48</p> <p>Rota Romana</p> <p>    General, see KBU3816</p> <p>    Decisions, see KBU44+</p> <p>Supremum Signaturae Apostolicae Tribunal. The Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signatura</p> <p>    General, see KBU3819</p> <p>    Decisions, see KBU46</p> |
| 2455 | Camera Apostolica. Apostolic Chamber. Treasury (K15)   |
| 2470 | Secretaria Status seu Papalis. Secretariat of State (Papal Secretariat)  |
| 2477 | General (K15)  |
| 2480 | Secretaria Memorialium. Secretariate of Briefs to Princes  |
|      | Secretaria Brevium. Secretariate of Latin Letters  |
| 2482 | Pontifical legates and legation. Nuncios   |
|      | General works  |
|      | Particular, see KBU4070+   |

|      |   |
|------|---|
|      | <b>KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>   |
|      | <b>Constitution of the Church</b>   |
|      | <b>Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica</b>  |
|      | <b>The Curia Romana - Continued</b>   |
|      | <b>Roman Congregations</b>  |
|      | Cf. BX1820+   |
| 2500 | General (Collective)  |
|      | Congregatio pro Doctrina Fidei. Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith (1967-)  |
|      | Instituted 1542 as Sacred Congregation of the Universal Inquisition ( <i>Sacra Congregatio Universalis Inquisitionis</i> ); from 1908 to 1967 Congregation of the Holy Office ( <i>Congregatio Sancti Officii</i> ). Absorbs 1917 the Congregation of the Index |
|      | Cf. KBR2511   |
| 2502 | General   |
| 2503 | Foundation. Jurisdiction, etc.  |
| 2505 | Particular commissions, A-Z   |
| 2507 | Special topics, A-Z   |
|      | Index librorum prohibitorum, see Z1020.I930   |
|      | Congregatio Sancti Officii (1908-1967), see KBU2502+  |
|      | Congregatio Indicis, see KBR2511+   |
|      | Congregatio Specialis pro Negotiis Ritus Orientalis (Congregatio pro Corrigendis Libris Ecclesiae Orientalis), see KBR2515+   |
|      | Congregatio pro Ecclesia Orientali. Congregation for the Oriental Churches  |
| 2517 | General (K15)   |
| 2518 | Foundation. Jurisdiction, etc.  |
| 2520 | Special topics, A-Z   |

|      |   |
|------|---|
| KBU  | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See<br/>Constitution of the Church</b>  |
|      | <b>Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica</b>  |
|      | <b>The Curia Romana</b>   |
|      | <b>Roman Congregations - Continued</b>  |
|      | Congregatio de Disciplina Sacramentorum. Congregation for the Discipline of the Sacraments (1908-1975)  |
| 2525 | Cf. KBU2531+  |
| 2526 | General (K15)   |
|      | Special topics, A-Z   |
|      | Congregatio pro Cultu Divino. Congregation for Divine Worship (1969-1975)   |
| 2528 | Cf. KBU2531+  |
| 2529 | General (K15)   |
|      | Special topics, A-Z   |
|      | Congregatio pro Sacramentis et Cultu Divino. Congregation for the Sacraments and Divine Worship (1975-1984)   |
| 2531 | Formed by merger of the <i>Congregatio de Disciplina Sacramentorum</i> and <i>Congregatio pro Cultu Divino</i>  |
| 2533 | General (K15)   |
|      | Special topics, A-Z   |
|      | Congregatio de Cultu Divino et Disciplina Sacramentorum. The Congregation for Divine Worship and the Discipline of the Sacraments (1988-)                                     |
| 2535 | Formed 1988 by merger of the <i>Congregatio pro Cultu Divino</i> and <i>Congregatio de Sacramentis (Congregation of the Sacraments)</i>                                       |
| 2537 | General (K15)   |
| 2539 | Foundation. Jurisdiction, etc.  |
|      | Special topics, A-Z   |
|      | Congregatio Sacrorum Rituum. Congregation of Rites (1588-1969)  |
| 2545 | Cf. KBU2549+  |
| 2547 | General (K15)   |
|      | Special topics, A-Z   |
|      | Congregatio pro Causis Sanctorum. Congregation for the Causes of Saints (1969-)   |
| 2549 | Created 1588 as <i>Congregatio Sacrorum Rituum</i> ; 1969 divided into two congregations, the <i>Congregatio pro Cultu Divino</i> and <i>Congregatio pro Causis Sanctorum</i> |
|      | General (K15)   |
|      | Decreta autentica, 1898, 1912, 1927   |
| 2551 | Foundation. Jurisdiction, etc.  |
| 2553 | Special topics, A-Z   |

|  |            |   |
|--|------------|---|
|  | <b>KBU</b> | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>   |
|  |            | <b>Constitution of the Church</b>   |
|  |            | <b>Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica</b>  |
|  |            | <b>The Curia Romana</b>   |
|  |            | <b>Roman Congregations - Continued</b>  |
|  | 2555       | Congregation pro Episcopis. Congregation for Bishops<br>General (K15)   |
|  | 2557       | Foundation. Jurisdiction, etc.  |
|  | 2559       | Special topics, A-Z   |
|  | 2635       | Congregatio de Propaganda Fide. Congregation of Propaganda (1622-1967),<br>see KBU2635+   |
|  | 2637       | Congregatio pro gentium Evangelizatione. Congregation for<br>Evangelization of Peoples (1967-)  |
|  | 2639       | Previously <i>Congregatio de Propaganda Fide</i><br>General (K15)<br>Collectanea S.C. de Propaganda Fide, 1893, 1907  |
|  | 2640       | Foundation. Jurisdiction, etc.  |
|  | 2642       | Special topics, A-Z   |
|  | 2644       | Congregatio Concilii (Sacra Congregatio Cardinalium S. Concilii<br>Tridentini Interpretum). Congregation of the Council, see KBU2640+   |
|  | 2660       | Congregatio pro Clerici. Congregation for the Clergy (1967-)<br>Previously <i>Congregatio Concilii</i><br>General (K15)   |
|  | 2662       | Foundation. Jurisdiction, etc.  |
|  | 2664       | Special topics, A-Z   |
|  |            | Congregatio de religiosis. Congregation for Religious (1908-<br>1967), see KBU2660+   |
|  |            | Congregatio pro Religiosis et Institutis Saecularibus. Congregation<br>for Religious and Saecular Institutes (1967-1988), see KBU2660+  |
|  |            | Congregatio pro Institutis Vitae Consecratae et Societatis Vitae Apostolicae.<br>Congregation for Institutes of Consecrated Life and Societies of Apostolic Life<br>(1988-)<br>Previously <i>Congregatio de religiosis</i> (1908-1967) and <i>Congregatio pro religiosis<br/>et institutis saecularibus</i> (1967-88) |
|  |            | General (K15)   |
|  |            | Foundation. Jurisdiction, etc.  |
|  |            | Special topics, A-Z   |

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>KBU</b> | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See<br/>Constitution of the Church</b>  |
|            | <b>Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica</b>  |
|            | <b>The Curia Romana</b>   |
|            | <b>Roman Congregations</b> - Continued  |
|            | Congregatio pro Institutione Catholica. Congregation for Catholic Education   |
| 2668       | General(K15)  |
| 2670       | Foundation. Jurisdiction, etc.  |
| 2672       | Special topics, A-Z   |
|            | <b>Pontifical Councils</b>  |
| 2695       | General (Collective)  |
| 2698       | Pontificium Consilium pro Laicis. Pontifical Council for the Laity (1967-) (K15)  |
| 2700       | Pontificium Consilium ad Christianorum Unitatem Fovendam.<br>Pontifical Council for Promoting Christian Unity (1966-) (K15)<br><i>Commission for religious Relations with the Jews, see KBU2742</i>   |
| 2705       | Pontificium Consilium pro Familia. Pontifical Council for the Family (1981-) (K15)<br>Previously Committee for the Family (1973-1981)   |
| 2708       | Pontificium Consilium de Justitia et <del>Pontifical</del> Council for Justice and Peace (K15)  |
| 2712       | Pontifical Council Cor Unum (1971-) (K15)<br>Previously Pontificia Commissio Cor Unum   |
| 2716       | Pontifical Council for the Pastoral care of Migrants and Itinerant People (K15)<br>Previously Pontifical Commission for the Pastoral Care of Migrants and Itinerant Peoples ( <i>Pontifica Commissio de Spirituali Migratorum atque Itinerantium Cura</i> ) |
| 2715       | Pontificium Consilium de Apostolaru pro Valetudinis Administris. Pontifical Council for Pastoral Assistance to Health Care Workers (1988-) (K15)<br>Previously Pontifical Commission for the Apostolate of Health Care Workers (1985-1988)                  |
| 2728       | Pontificium Consilium de Legum Textibus Interpretandis. Pontifical Council for Interpretation of Legislative Texts (K15)  |
| 2721       | Pontificium Consilium pro Dialogo inter Religionis. Pontifical Council for Inter-religious Dialogue (1988-) (K15)<br>Previously Secretariatus pro Non Christianis   |
| 2724       | Pontificium Consilium pro Cultura. Pontifical Council for Culture (K15)   |
| 2728       | Pontificium Consilium de Communicationibus Socialibus. Pontifical Council for Social Communications (1988-) (K15)   |

|      |  |
|------|--|
| KBU  | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>  |
|      | <b>Constitution of the Church</b>  |
|      | <b>Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica</b>   |
|      | <b>The Curia Romana - Continued</b>  |
|      | <b>Commission of Cardinals</b>   |
|      | Cf. BX1895   |
| 2730 | General works  |
|      | Particular commissions   |
| 2732 | * <i>Pontificia Commissio Codicis Iuris Canonici Recognoscendo. Pontifical Commission for the Revision of the Code of Canon Law (1963) (K15)</i>   |
|      | <b>Pontifical Commissions</b>  |
| 2740 | General (Collective)   |
| 2742 | * <i>Commission for Religious Relations with the Jews (1974-) (K15)</i>  |
| 2747 | Pontifical Commission "Ecclesia Dei" (1988-) (K15)   |
| 2750 | Commission for Cultural Heritage of the Church (1993-) (K15)   |
| 2754 | Commissio ad Catechismum Redigendum pro Ecclesia Universalis.<br>Commission for the Preparation of a Catechism for the Universal Church (1986-) (K15)  |
|      | Pontificia Commissio Iustitia et Pax. Pontifical Commission for Justice and Peace, see KBU2711   |
| 2758 | * <i>Consilium ad Exsequendam Constitutionem de Sacra Liturgia. Commission for Implementation of the Constitution on the Sacred Liturgy (K15)</i>  |
| 2760 | * <i>Pontificium Consilium Centrale pro Arte Sacra in Italia. Pontifical Central Commission for Sacred Art in Italy (K15)</i>  |
|      | Pontifical Commission for Social Communications, see KBU2728   |
|      | Pontificia Commissio de Spirituali Migratorum atque Itinerantium Cura. Pontifical Commission for the Pastoral Care of Migrants and Itinerant Peoples, see KBU2716  |
|      | Pontificia Commissio Cor Unum, see KBU2714   |
| 2765 | Pontificia Commissio ad Redigendum Codicem Iuris Canonici Orientalis. Pontifical Commission for the Redaction of the Code of Oriental Canon Law (K15)<br>Previously Pontificia Commissio ad Redigendum Codicem Iuris Canonici Orientalis (Pontifical Commission for the Redaction of the Code of Oriental Canon Law) |
|      | Pontifical Commission for the Apostolate of Health Care Workers, see KBU2718   |
| 2768 | Pontificia Commissio pro America Latina. Pontifical Commission for Latin America (K15)   |
| 2775 | Praelati Curiae Romanae. Prelatures  |
|      | Other offices or organizations of the Curia Romana   |
| 2780 | Labor Office of the Holy See   |

## **KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**

### **Constitution of the Church**

#### **Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica**

##### **The Curia Romana - Continued**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 2785 | Institutions connected with the Holy See   |
|      | <b>Particular churches and groups of churches. De ecclesiis particularibus deque earundem coetibus</b>                                 |
| 2790 | General works  |
|      | <b>Territorial division and episcopal jurisdiction in general</b>  |
| 2792 | Bishops in general. Episcopate and apostolate De episcopis in genere<br>Including appointment, promotion, privileges, resignation etc. |
|      | <b>Supra-diocesan groupings and jurisdiction</b>   |
|      | Ecclesiastical Provinces. Ecclesiastical Regions. Provinciae ecclesiasticae.<br>Regiones ecclesiasticae                                |
| 2796 | General works  |
| 2798 | Juristic personality. Personalitas iuridica  |
|      | Organization and organs  |
| 2800 | General works  |
|      | Metropolitans. De metropolitis<br>Including titles (patriarch or primate)  |
| 2803 | General works  |
| 2805 | Jurisdiction. Powers, rights, privileges, etc.<br>Including prerogatives of honor  |
| 2807 | The metropolitan See. Sedes metropolitana<br>Including vacancy (de sede vacante)   |
|      | Regional and national councils, synods, etc.<br>For sources, collected and individual, see the country and region<br>at KBU833+        |
| 2810 | General works  |
| 2815 | Plenary council. Concilium plenarium   |
| 2820 | Provincial council. Concilium provinciale  |
|      | Conference of Bishops. Conferentia episcoporum<br>For sources, collected and individual, see KBU925+                                   |
| 2825 | General works  |
| 2827 | Juristic personality. Personalitas iuridica  |
| 2829 | Statute. President, etc. Statuta. Praeses, etc.  |
| 2830 | Legislative power. Potestas legislativa  |
| 2832 | Vote (deliberative and consultative). Suffragium<br>deliberativum aut consultativum  |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See  
Constitution of the Church**

**Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica**

**Particular churches and groups of churches. De ecclesiis particularibus**

**Territorial division and episcopal jurisdiction in general - Continued**

**Dioceses and diocesan bishop. Dioeceses. Episcopus dioecesanus**

General works

2835 Legislative, executive and judicial power. Potestas legislativa, exsecutiva vel iudicialis

2839 Residence. Residentia personalis in dioecesi

2840 Episcopal visitation. Visitatio episcopalis

Auxiliaries

2844 Coadjutor bishop. Auxiliary bishop. Episcopus coadiutor et episcopus auxiliaris

2846 Vacant or impeded episcopal see. De sede vacante et de sede impedita

Diocesan constitution and organs

Including territorial organization (partes seu paroeciae)

2850 General works

Diocesan synods, see KBU2878+

Diocesan curia. De curia dioecesana

Including administrative and judicial officers

2852 General works

2854 Vicars general. Episcopal vicars. Vicarii generales vel episcopales Chancellor and vice-chancellor. Notaries. Cancellarius and vice-cancellarius curiae. Notarii

2856 General works

2857 Archives and secret archives. Safes. Archivum vel armarium secretum

2860 Finance council. Consilium a rebus oeconomicis

Including finance officer (oeconomus)

2865 Presbyterate. Priests. Presbyterium. Sacerdotes

2868 Vicars forane. Vicarii foranei

2870 Seminary rectors. Rectores seminarii dioecesani

2872 Parish and pastor. Parochial vicar. Paroecia et parochus. Vicarius paroecialis

2874 Rectors of churches. Chaplains. Rectores ecclesiarum. Capellani

|      |  |
|------|--|
| KBU  | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>  |
|      | <b>Constitution of the Church</b>  |
|      | <b>Organs of government. Hierarchy. De ecclesiae constitutione hierarchica</b>   |
|      | <b>Particular churches and groups of churches. De ecclesiis particularibus</b>   |
|      | <b>Territorial division and episcopal jurisdiction in general</b>  |
|      | <b>Dioceses and diocesan bishop. Dioeceses. Episcopus dioecesanus - Continued</b>  |
|      | <b>Diocesan councils, synods, etc.</b>   |
|      | For sources, collected or individual, see KBU950+  |
| 2878 | General works  |
| 2880 | The diocesan synod. Synodus dioecesana   |
| 2882 | The presbyterial council. Pastoral councils. Consilium presbyteriale.<br>Consilium pastorale   |
| 2884 | Chapter of canons (Cathedral or collegial). Capitulum<br>canonicorum (cathedrale sive collegiale)<br>Including erection, statutes, chapter authority, etc. |
|      | Personnel of churches and ecclesiastical institutes  |
|      | Cf. KBU3435+   |
| 2886 | General  |
| 2888 | The clergy   |
|      | General works  |
|      | Salaries and pensions of the clergy, see KBU2355+<br>Including social policy   |
|      | Officials and employees other than the clergy<br>Including labor contract and social legislation   |
| 2890 | General works  |
| 2891 | Wages. Mercedes iusta  |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Constitution of the Church - Continued****Monasticism. Institutes of consecrated life and societies of apostolic life. De institutis vitae consecratae et de societatibus vitae apostolicae**

Cf. Secular ecclesiastical law in K subclasses, e.g.

KK5538+ ; KJV4244; KJ-KKZ, Table A, 2698+

History, see BX2460+

General norms. Normae communis

Erection. Founders. Constitutions (fundamental codes). Erectio. Fundatores.

Constitutiones (codices fundamentales)

General (K22)

Status of institutes. Clerical or lay institute. Institute of pontifical or diocesan right. Institutum clericale, laicale. Institutum iuris pontificii. Institutum iuris dioecesani

Iurisdiction. Governance (external and internal forum). Potestas regiminis (pro foro tam externo quam interno)

Cf. BX2433+, Government and administration

General works

Exemption from jurisdiction of local ordinaries. Ab Ordinariorum loci regimine exemptio

Equality of sexes. Quae statuuntur, pari iure de utroque sexu valent

Division. Merger and unions of institutions. Divisio in partes. Fusiones et uniones

**Religious institutes. Religious houses. Monasteries. De institutis religiosis.****De domibus religiosis et monasteriis**

Including erection, consent of diocesan bishop, obligations and rights of the institute, etc.

General (K22)

Society and membership. Religious community. Societas. Sodales.

Communitas religiosa

General (K22)

Separation of members from the institute. Separatio sodalium

Including transitus, excastratio, dimissio, etc.

Autonomy. Governance. Autonomia vitae et regiminis.

Monastic rules, see BX2436+

Autonomous monasteries. Monasteria sui iuris

Community (society) of persons without vows. Societas sine votis

|      |  |
|------|--|
|      | <b>KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>  |
|      | <b>Constitution of the Church</b>  |
|      | <b>Monasticism. Institutes of consecrated life and societies of apostolic life. De institutis vitae consecratae et de societatibus vitae apostolicae</b>   |
|      | Religious institutes. Religious houses. Monasteries. De institutis religiosis. De domibus religiosis et monasteriis - <b>Continued</b>   |
| 2912 | Governance of institutes. De institutorum regime<br>General (K22)<br>Superiors. Councils. Supreme moderators. Superiores. Consilia. Supremus Moderator<br>Including appointment, election, term (temporis spatium), removal, residence, etc.                                       |
| 2914 | General works  |
| 2915 | Major superior. Abbot primate. Superior maior. Abbas Primas<br>Including jurisdiction  |
| 2916 | Provinces (Grouping of several houses). Provinciae (plurium domorum coniunctio)<br>Including governance of provinces   |
|      | Chapters. Capitula<br>Including organs (organa) and authority  |
| 2918 | General works  |
| 2919 | General chapter. Capitulum generale  |
| 2920 | Conferences of Major superiors. Conferentiae seu concilia<br>Temporal goods. Bona temporalia      Cf. KBU3344+   |
|      | Novitiate. Admission and formation of novices. Novitatus. Admissio et novitiorum institutio  |
| 2922 | General works  |
| 2923 | Special topics, A-Z  |
| 2924 | Public vows. Vota publica (perpetua vel temporaria)<br>Cf. BX2435  |
| 2925 | Secular institutes. De institutis saecularibus   |
| 2927 | Special topics, A-Z<br>.C53 Chastity (castitas)<br>.C56 Cloistered women<br>.D69 Dowry<br>.O34 Obedience (oboedientia)<br>.P68 Poverty (paupertas)<br>.P75 Privileges<br>.M46 Membership. Admission into religious association<br>.P66 Property<br>Sodales institutionis, see .M46 |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**

**Constitution of the Church**

**Monasticism. Institutes of consecrated life and societies of apostolic life. De institutis vitae consecratae et de societatibus vitae apostolicae**

Religious institutes. Religious houses. Monasteries. De institutis religiosis. De domibus religiosis et monasteriis - **Continued**

Individual orders of men *[Alternate arrangement of religious orders if so desired]*

**Cf. BX2890-BX4563**

Under each:

Constitution. Bylaws

.A12 Text

.A2 Translation

.A3 Commentary

General works, see BX2890+

(2930) Augustinians. Augustinian Eremites

Benedictines

Capuchins

Carmelites. White Friars

Carthusians

Cistercians. Bernardines

Dominicans. Friars Preachers. Black Friars

Franciscans. Minorites. Grey Friars

Jesuits. Society of Jesus. Societas Iesu

Premonstratensians. White Canons. Norbertines

Trappist

Other orders, A-Z

Individual orders of women

Under each: (see above KBU2930)

(2980) Augustinian Eremites (Second Order)

Benedictine Nuns

Birgittines

Capuchin Nuns

Carmelites (Second Order)

Dominican Sisters. Dominican Nuns

Franciscans (Second Order). Poor Clares

Institute of the Blessed Virgin Mary

Little Sisters of the Poor

Premonstratensians (Second Order)

Society of the Sacred Heart

School Sisters of Notre Dame

Sisters of Charity of St. Vincent de Paul

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Constitution of the Church****Monasticism. Institutes of consecrated life and societies of apostolic life. De institutis vitae consecratae et de societatibus vitae apostolicae**

- Religious institutes. Religious houses. Monasteries. De institutis religiosis. De domibus religiosis et monasteriis  
Individual orders of women - Continued  
(3018) Sisters of Mercy. Sisters of Mercy of the Union in the USA.  
Institut of the Sisters of Mercy of the Americas  
(3020) Sisters of St. Joseph  
(3022) Sisters, Servants of the Immaculate Heart of Mary  
(3024) Ursulines  
(3025) Visitation Order  
(3026) Other Orders, A-Z

**The teaching office of the Church. Magisterium. De ecclesiae munere docendi**

- 3040 General works  
3042 Infallible teaching authority . Infallibilitas in magisterio  
3046 Heresy and apostasy, etc. (Definitions). Haeresis pertinax. Apostasia  
3048 Catechetics and preaching. Catechetica. Dei verbum praedicare  
3049 Education and training of the clergy, see KBU2316+  
Missionary activity. Actio ecclesiae missionalis  
Catholic religious education. Educatio catholica religiosa  
For state regulation of prayer and religious education in public schools, see the law of education in K subclasses for individual countries  
Cf. BV1607+  
3050 General (Comparative)  
3052 Right to establish and supervise schools. Ius ecclesiae scholas condendi ac moderandi  
3054 Catholic universities. Institutions of higher education. Universitates  
catholicae. Studiorum superiorum institutes  
3060 Ecclesiastical universities and faculties. Universitates vel facultates ecclesiasticae  
Media of social communication. Mass media. De instrumentis communicationis socialis  
3064 General (K22)  
3065 Literature. Books in particular (Scripta, in specie de libris)  
Including newspapers, periodicals, magazines (the press in general), etc.  
3066 Radio communication. Telecommunication. Radiophonica aut televisifica  
3068 Special topics, A-C  
.C46 Censors. Censorship  
.D46 Denunciation of bad books  
Index librorum prohibitorum, see Z1020.I  
Prohibited books, see KBU3064  
3070 Profession of faith. Fidei professio

**KBU**

**Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued**

**Sacraments. Administration of sacraments. De sacramentis et administratione**

- 3075      General concepts and principles  
              Baptism. Confirmation. De baptismo. De sacramento confirmationis  
              Including adults and infants  
3077      General (K22)  
3079      Sponsor. God parent. Patrinus  
3082      Proof and records. Registration. De probationale et adnotatione  
              Including civil registry in case of children either born of an unwed mother, or  
              adopted  
              Confirmation. De sacramento confirmationis  
3083      General (K22)  
3084      Special topics, A-Z  
              The Most Holy Eucharist. De Sanctissima Eucharistia  
3085      General (K22)  
3087      Observation of rites. De ritibus  
              Including admission to the Holy Communion  
              Penance. Penitential discipline. De sacramento paenitentiae  
              Including sacramental confession  
              Cf. KBU3516  
3090      General (K22)  
3092      Sacramental seal. Sacramentale sigillum  
3094      Special topics, A-Z  
              .I64 Indulgences  
              The Anointing of the Sick (Extreme unction). De sacramento unctionis infirmorum  
3096      General (K22)  
3098      Special topics, A-Z  
              Orders. De ordine  
              Including episcopacy, presbyterate, and diaconate  
3102      General (K22)  
3104      Candidate for ordination. Requirements. Prerequisites. Candidatus. De requisitis in  
              ordinandis. De praerequisitis ad ordinationem  
              Irregularities. Other impediments. De irregularitatibus aliisque impedimentis  
3105      General (K22)  
3107      Documents. Examination. Testimonial. Documenta requisita. Scrutinium de  
              qualitatibus. Testimonium  
3108      Registration and certification of ordination. Adnotatio ac testimonium peractae  
              ordinationis

**Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Sacraments. Administration of sacraments. De sacramentis et administratione - Continued**

Marriage. Marriage law. De matrimonio

For secular (civil) marriage law, see the K subclasses for individual countries

General concepts and principles (Comparative)

Baptism. Character of sacrament. Baptismus. Dignitas sacramenti

Betrothal. Promise of marriage. Promissio matrimonii. Sponsalia de futuro

Matrimonial consent. Consensus matrimonialis, see KBU3132

Antenuptial contracts. Marriage settlements

Including dower, marital property, etc.

Ratification and consummation. Matrimonium ratum et consummatum

Unity. Indissolubility. Unitas. Indissolubilitas

Canon law and civil jurisdiction. Ius canonicum et competentia civilis potestatis

For interaction of secular (civil) law and ecclesiastical law, see the K subclasses for individual countries, e.g. Germany, KK1183

3117 Premarital examinations. Marriage ban. De examine sponsorum. De publicationibus matrimonialibus ad investigationes

Impediments to marriage. De impedimentis

General works

Mere prohibition of marriage, A-Z

.C46 Censure

.M56 Minor without parental consent

. P76 Marriage by proxy

Matrimonium filii minoris, see .M56

Matrimonium vagorum, see .T73

Matrimonium per procuratorem ineundum, see .P76

Cf. KBU3137

.T73 Transients

Diriment impediments. Impedimenta dirimentia

General works

Particular impediments, A-Z

.A34 Abduction. Detention of a women

Aetas, see .M37

.A44 Affinity (direct line)

Including adoption

Affinitas in linea recta, see .A44

Age of consent, see .M37

.B66 Bond, Existing

Child marriage, see .M37

.C66 Consanguinity (direct line and collateral line)

Constituti in sacris ordinibus, see .O74

**Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Sacraments. Administration of sacraments. De sacramentis et administratione**

Marriage. Marriage law. De matrimonio

Marriage impediments. De impedimentis

Diriment impediments. Impedimenta dirimenta

Particular impediments, A-Z - Continued

.C85 Disparity of cult (catholic baptized and non-catholic)

.H66 Homicide. Uxoricide

.I66 Impotence (antecedent and perpetual)

Impotentia, see .I66

    Linea recta and linea collatoralis consanguinitatis,  
    see .C66

.M37 Marriage age

Mors coniugi, see .H66

.O74 Holy orders

    Persona baptizata in Ecclesia catholica et altera non  
    baptizata, see .C85

Raptus. Retentio mulieris, see .A34

Vinculum prioris matrimonii, see .B66

Vota publica perpetua castitatis, see .V69

.V69 Vows of chastity, Public perpetual

Dispensation from impediments. Dispensatio ab impedimentis

Including local ordinary (ordinarius loci) and Holy See

Matrimonial consent. De consensu matrimoniale

General works

Validity of consent. Consensus validus

General works

Incapable persons. Incapaces matrimonii contrahendi

Ignorance. Error in persona. Fraud. Duress. Ignorantia. Error in  
    persona. Dolus. Metus gravis. Vis

Conditions. Condiciones

Including conditions de futuro, de praeterito vel de praesente

Marriage by proxy. Matrimonium per procuratorem Cf.KBU312

Emergency celebration. Deathbed marriage

Invalid consent. Invalid marriage. Consensus invalidus. Matrimonium  
    irritumIncluding putative marriage (matrimonium putativum), defect of  
    consent (defectum consensus), defect of form (defectum formae),  
    and diriment impediment (impedimentum dirimens)Convalidation. Radical sanitation . Convalidatio simplex. Sanatio  
    in radice

**Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Sacraments. Administration of sacraments. De sacramentis et administratione**

Marriage. Marriage law. *De matrimonio*

Celebration of marriage. *De Forma celebrationis matrimonii*

Including marriage celebrants

3144

3145

3146

3148

3150

3152

3155

3157

3159

3160

3163

3165

3180

3181

3182

General

Witnesses. *Testes*

Marriage registers. *Regesta curiae matrimoniorum*

Including registration of death of a spouse, or divorce, and entry  
in the baptismal register of spouses (*regesta baptizatorum*)

Interfaith marriage. Mixed marriages. *De matrimoniis mixtis*

General

Children of mixed marriages. *Fili e matrimonio mixto nati*

Marriages secretly performed. Clandestinity. *De matrimonio secreto  
celebrando. Clandestinum matrimonium*

Defects of form, see KBU3140

Marriage bond. *Vinculum inter coniuges perpetuum et exclusivum*

Including right and duty to conjugal living (*officium et ius servandi  
convictum coniugalem*)

General works

Children. Presumption of legitimacy. *Legitimi praesumuntur filii*

Including legitimization by subsequent marriage

Dissolution of the bond. *De dissolutione vinculi*

Including non-consummated marriage or non-baptized parties  
(*privilegium paulinum*)

General works

Remarriage. *Ius novas nuptias contrahendi*

Separation of the spouses. *De separatione coniugum*

General works

Adultery and condonation. *Adulterium. Condonatio*

Including tacit condonation

Marital property and regime, see KBU3113

Matrimonial actions, see KBU3885+

**Sacramentals. Sacramentalia**

Including the right to establishing, interpreting and abolishing sacramentals

General works

Consecrations. Dedications

Particular sacramentals, A-Z

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued****Other acts of divine worship. De ceteris actibus Cultus Divini**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 3184 | Liturgy of the hours. Observation. Obligatio liturgiae horarum<br>Including obligation to celebrate the liturgy by clerics and members of institutes of consecrated life and societies of apostolic life<br>Cf. BX1970+                      |
|      | Ecclesiastical funeral rites. Exequiae ecclesiasticae<br>For burial and cemetery laws of a particular jurisdiction, see the appropriate K subclasses   |
| 3190 | General  |
| 3192 | Granting or denying funeral rites. Exequiae ecclesiasticae concedendae aut denegandae  |
| 3193 | Registration of internment. Inscriptio in librum defunctorum   |
| 3194 | Special topics, A-Z  |
|      | Veneration of Saints, sacred images and relics. Cultus sanctorum, sacrarum imaginum et reliquiarum   |
| 3200 | General  |
| 3202 | Veneration through public cult. Veneratio cultu publico<br>Including permission of display, and other regulations  |
| 3204 | Regulations concerning images valuable because of age, art or cult. Imagines pretiosae (vetustate, arte, aut cultu)<br>Including restoration of art works and removal (transfer). For alienation (sale, auction, exchange etc.), see KBU3405 |
|      | Vow and oath. Votum et iusiurandum   |
| 3210 | General principles concerning vows and oath<br>Including attributes of vows, e.g. public, solemn, simple, personal (real or mixed), etc.   |
| 3212 | Suspension of obligation of vows. Potestas voti obligationem suspendendi   |
| 3214 | Dispensation from private vows. Dispensandi potestas   |
| 3220 | Obligation from the oath. Obligatio iureiurando inducta<br>Including cessation of obligation because of change of conditions, purpose, circumstances, etc.   |
| 3225 | Dispensation or commutation of oath. Iurisiurandi dispensatio et commutatio  |
|      | Sacred places and times. De locis et temporibus sacris   |
|      | Sacred places. Loca sacra<br>Including decoration, furnishings, utensils, etc.   |
| 3230 | General works  |
| 3232 | Performance of dedication and blessing. Dedicatio vel benedictio<br>Including documentation of the event<br>Cf. KBU3181+   |

|      |   |
|------|---|
| KBU  | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>   |
|      | <b>Other acts of divine worship. De ceteris actibus Cultus Divini</b>   |
| 3234 | <p>Sacred places and times. De locis et temporibus sacris - Continued</p> <p>Violation or destruction of sacred places. Violatio per actiones graviter iniuriosas. Destructio</p> <p>Including loss of dedication or blessing by decree or de facto</p> <p>Maintenance and repair, see KBU3420+</p>   |
| 3238 | <p>Particular buildings, structures, etc., A-Z</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Altaria sive fixa sive mobilia, see .A58</li> <li>.A58 Altars (fixed or movable)</li> <li>.C46 Cemeteris</li> <li>.C53 Chapels, Private</li> <li>.C58 Churches           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coemeteriae, see .C46</li> <li>Ecclesiae, see .C58</li> <li>Oratoria, see .O73</li> </ul> </li> <li>.O73 Oratories</li> <li>.R45 Relics           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reliquiae Martyrum aliorumve Sanctorum, see .R45</li> <li>Sacelli privati, see .C53</li> <li>Sanctuarii, see .S67</li> </ul> </li> <li>.S67 Shrines</li> </ul> |
| 3242 | <p>Sacred times. Fasts and feasts (Church year). Tempora sacra</p> <p>Including the right to establish, transfer, abolish feast days and days of penance</p> <p>General (K22)</p>   |
| 3244 | <p>Sunday and other feasts. Dies dominica. Dies festi</p> <p>General (K22)</p>  |
| 3246 | <p>Particular feast days, A-Z</p>   |
| 3250 | <p>Days of penance. Dies et tempora paenitentialia</p> <p>General (K22)</p>   |
| 3252 | <p>Law of fast. Lex abstinentiae</p>  |
| 3254 | <p>Processions. Pilgrimages</p>   |
| 3256 | <p>Special topics, A-Z</p>  |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued****Medical ethics and legislation. Church policy**

- 3282                    General (K22)  
3284                    Catholic health organizations  
3286                    Catholic hospitals and other medical institutions or health services  
3290                    Biomedical engineering. Medical technology  
3292                    General (K22)  
3292                    Transplantation of organs, tissues, etc. (K22)  
3298                    Human reproductive technology (K22)  
3300                    Including artificial insemination and fertilization in vitro  
                          Special topics, A-Z  
                          .C65   Confidential communications  
                          Experiments with the human body, see KBU3290  
                          Genetics, Medical, see KBU3290  
                          .I54   Informed consent  
3304                    Eugenics. Sterilization and castration (K22)  
3306                    Euthanasia, see KBU3752+  
3308                    Birth control. Family planning  
3310                    General (K22)  
                          Special topics, A-Z
- Church property. Church economics and finance**
- 3320                    General works  
                          Temporal goods of the Church. *De bonis ecclesiasticis temporalibus*  
                          Including right and capacity to acquire, retain, administer, and alienate temporal goods  
3328                    General principles  
                          Acquisition and alienation of property. *De acquisitione et alienatione bonorum*  
                          Including res mobiles and res immobiles  
3332                    General (Comparative)  
                          Including civil law and natural law  
                          Contractual acquisition and alienation. *De contractibus ac de alienatione*  
3334                    General works  
3336                    Alienation of church property. *Alienatio bonorum*  
                          Including requirements, permission, safeguards, and invalid alienation  
3338                    Loans and leases. *Locatio bonorum*  
3340                    Prescription. *Praescriptio*  
3342                    Ownership. *Dominium bonorum*  
                          Obligation of the Christian faithful to supporting the Church. *De obligatione christifidelium subveniendi Ecclesiae*  
                          Cf. KBU2306+  
3344                    General works

|      |   |
|------|---|
|      | <b>KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>   |
|      | <b>Church property. Church economics and finance</b>  |
|      | Temporal goods of the Church. De bonis ecclesiasticis temporalibus  |
|      | Obligation of the Christian faithful to supporting the Church. De obligatione christifidelium subveniendi Ecclesiae - Continued   |
| 3346 | Collections. Fund raising. Offerings. Stips specialis. Stips quaesita. Oblationes<br>For special taxes and fees, see KBU3384+   |
|      | Gifts and legacies ad pias causas<br>Including donations mortis causa and inter vivos   |
| 3348 | General works   |
|      | Executor of pius wills, see KBU3370   |
| 3350 | Special topics, A-Z   |
|      | Testaments. Last will. Testamenta. Ultima voluntas  |
| 3355 | General (Comparative)   |
| 3358 | Change in last wills and testaments   |
| 3370 | Executors of pius wills (pia voluntas) and gifts inter vivos  |
| 3374 | Intestate succession and ius spolii of the church   |
| 3376 | Inheritance and heir. Hereditas et heres<br>Including heres necessarius, voluntaris, and legalis  |
|      | Church taxes. Stole fees. Gratuities. Taxae and tributa. Subventiones rogatae. Exactiones<br>For state regulation of church taxation typical for a particular jurisdiction, see the jurisdiction (Secular ecclesiastical law) |
| 3384 | General (K22)   |
|      | Tithes and first fruits (Local custom), see KBR3386   |
|      | Cathedraticum, see KBR3388  |
| 3392 | Other, A-Z <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>.C68 Court fees</li> <li>.F86 Funeral taxes</li> <li>.M37 Marriage dispensation</li> <li>.M38 Mass stipends</li> </ul>  |
| 3400 | Privileges. Immunity. Privilegia. Immunitas<br>Including exemption from taxes, obligatory services (munera sordida), etc.   |

|      |            |  |
|------|------------|--|
|      | <b>KBU</b> | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See<br/>Church property. Church economics and finance</b>  |
|      |            | Temporal goods of the Church. De bonis ecclesiasticis temporalibus - <b>Continued</b>  |
| 3405 |            | Types of property  |
|      |            | Res sacrae. Res consecratae vel benedictae. Res extra commercium   |
|      |            | Including regulations for evaluation, sale or exchange   |
|      |            | Cf. KBU3204  |
|      |            | Real property. Land holdings (Church lands). Res immobiles   |
|      |            | Including personal and real rights and claims(iura et actiones sive personales sive reales)  |
| 3410 |            | General (Comparative)  |
| 3413 |            | Mortgages  |
| 3415 |            | Restrictions   |
| 3417 |            | Church buildings. Building and construction. Maintenance and restoration   |
| 3419 |            | General works  |
|      |            | Building laws  |
| 3432 |            | Administration and administrators of property. De administratione bonorum  |
|      |            | Including hierarchy of organization, application of civil law, including labor and social policy (observantia legum civilium), and state supervision |
|      |            | General works  |
| 3435 |            | Diocesan institutes for collection of goods and offerings (bona and oblationes)  |
| 3437 |            | General works  |
|      |            | Funds. Massa communis  |
| 3440 |            | Duties and obligations of administrators   |
| 3444 |            | General works  |
|      |            | Special topics, A-Z  |
|      |            | .B84 Budget (annual)   |
|      |            | .C54 Clergy, Support of  |
|      |            | .I69 Inventories   |
|      |            | Labor law for employees (non clergy), see KBU2890  |
|      |            | Mercedes iusta, see KBU2891  |
|      |            | Securitas sociales clericorum, see .S64  |
|      |            | .S63 Social policy   |
|      |            | .S64 Social security (for clerics)   |
|      |            | Sustentatio clericorum, see .C54   |
|      |            | Wages for employees (non clergy), see KBU2891  |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See  
Church property. Church economics and finance**

Temporal goods of the Church. De bonis ecclesiasticis temporalibus - **Continued**

Administration and administrators of property. De administratione bonorum-Continued

Juristic persons of public or private law . Personae iuridicae publicae vel privatae

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 3450 | General works   |
|      | Non-collegiate institutes   |
|      | Charitable uses, trusts and foundations. Endowments. Fundationes piae.  |
|      | Fideicomissa  |
|      | Including both piae fundationes autonomae and non autonomae             |
| 3452 | General works   |
| 3454 | Mass obligations or legacies. Onera missarum. Legata                    |
|      | Other non-collegiate institutes and institutions                        |
|      | Including institutes both owned or spiritually supervised by the church |
| 3456 | General works   |
| 3458 | Ecclesiastical benefices  |
|      | For the older law of erection, creation, etc., see KBR2350+             |
|      | For the ius patronatus, see KBR2361+                                    |
| 3460 | Loca pia  |
|      | Including hospitals, orphanages, schools, etc.                          |
|      | Medial ethics and legislation, see KBU3282                              |

|      |  |
|------|--|
| KBU  | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued</b>  |
|      | <b>Sanctions in the Church. Criminal law. De sanctionibus in Ecclesia. De lege poenali</b>   |
| 3500 | <p>Including general works on both criminal law and procedure</p> <p>Bibliography</p> <p>Punishment of offenses in general. <i>De delictorum punitione generatim</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Including the Christian faithful, laity, and the clergy</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Penal laws and precepts. Applicability and validity</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Including territorial and temporal applicability, and personal applicability (immunity)</p> |
| 3510 | General works  |
| 3512 | Poena latae sententiae (automatically incurred by law) and poena ferendae sententiae (by court decision)   |
| 3513 | Uniformity of law application ( <i>Uniformes ferantur poenales leges</i> )   |
| 3514 | Ex post facto laws and retroactivity   |
|      | Including application of the more favorable law or cessation of penalty  |
|      | Classification of penal sanctions. <i>Sanctiones poenales</i>  |
| 3518 | <p>Including both layity and clergy</p> <p>General works</p> <p>Poenae medicinales. Medicinal penalties</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Including poenae latae sententiae and poenae ferendae sententiae</p>   |
| 3520 | <p>General works</p> <p>Censures, see KBU3602+</p>   |
| 3522 | <p>Poenae expiatoriae. Expiatory (vindictive) penalties</p> <p>General works</p> <p>For particular penalties, see KBU3613+</p> <p>Remedia poenalia (<i>Praecavenda</i>). Paenitentia. Preventive penal remedies and penance</p>  |
| 3526 | <p>General works</p> <p>For particular remedies, see KBU3618+</p>  |

|      |   |
|------|---|
| KBU  | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>   |
|      | <b>Sanctions in the Church. Criminal law. De sanctionibus in Ecclesia. De lege poenali - Continued</b>  |
|      | Violation of law or precept. Criminal offense. Violatio legis vel praecepti   |
| 3533 | General works   |
|      | Imputability (Liability). Guilt. Dolus. Culpa   |
| 3537 | General works   |
|      | Incapacity. Delicti incapaces   |
| 3539 | General works   |
| 3542 | The insane. Qui rationis usu carent   |
| 3544 | Minors under the sixteenth year of age. Minores   |
|      | Justification of illegal acts. Exculpating or extenuating circumstances   |
| 3548 | General   |
| 3550 | Necessity. Grave fear. Necessitas. Vis. Metus gravis  |
| 3552 | Self-defense or defense of another (Legitimae tutelae causa contra iniustum agere)  |
| 3553 | Putative necessity.   |
| 3554 | Putative self-defense and exceeding self-defense (sine debito moderamine)   |
| 3555 | Minors (above the sixteenth year of age). Minores   |
| 3556 | Limited capacity. Omissio debitae diligentiae   |
|      | Incapacity, see KBU3539+  |
| 3557 | Ignorance about prohibition. Sine culpa ignorantia  |
| 3559 | Special topics, A-Z <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Aestus passionis, Gravis, see .D58</li> <li>Affect, see .D58</li> <li>.D58 Distemper. Passion. Affect</li> <li>Ebrietas, see .I68</li> <li>.I68 Intoxication</li> <li>Passion, see .D58</li> </ul> |
| 3562 | Error   |
|      | Criminal act. Commission. Ommission. Actus vel ommissiones  |
| 3564 | General works   |
| 3566 | Attempt (Desistere ab incepta delicti exsecutione) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Including active repentance, and inherently ineffective acts</li> <li>Cf. KBU3592</li> </ul>  |
| 3568 | Compound offenses. Continuing crimes. Recidivism, see KBU3588   |
| 3570 | Principals and accomplices. Auctores principales. Complices   |

|      |   |
|------|---|
| KBU  | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>   |
|      | <b>Sanctions in the Church. Criminal law. De sanctionibus in Ecclesia. De lege poenali- Continued</b>   |
| 3574 | Sentencing. Application of penalties. De poenis applicandis<br>General works  |
| 3576 | Sentencing. Commensurateness of guilt and punishment<br>General works<br>Judicial discretion  |
| 3577 | General works   |
| 3578 | Indeterminate penalty   |
| 3580 | Circumstances influencing measure of penalty<br>General works<br>Exempting, aggravating and extenuating circumstances   |
| 3582 | General works   |
| 3586 | Special Topics, A-Z   |
| 3588 | Compound punishment   |
| 3590 | Causes barring execution<br>General works   |
| 3592 | Active repentance<br>Including previous warning (admonition)  |
| 3594 | Cessation of penalties. Remission. Cessatio poenarum. Remissio poenae<br>General works  |
| 3596 | Power of remission. Potestas remittendi<br>Including reservation of the right   |
| 3597 | Suspensive effect of appeal or recourse. Effectus suspensivus   |
| 3598 | Special topics, A-Z   |
|      | Particular penalties and measures of rehabilitation. De poenis aliisque punitionibus<br>Including both laity and clergy   |
| 3602 | Censures. De censuris<br>General (Collective)   |
| 3604 | Excommunication. Effects of excommunication. Excommunicatio (K22)   |
| 3606 | Interdict. Effects of interdict. Interdictum (K22)  |
| 3608 | Suspension of clerics. Effect of suspension. Suspensio (K22)<br>Including suspension from order, office or benefice, and dismissal from<br>clerical state (dimittere e statu clericali) |
| 3610 | Special topics, A-Z<br>.A38 Absolutio   |

|      |  |
|------|--|
| KBU  | Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See   |
|      | <b>Sanctions in the Church. Criminal law. De sanctionibus in Ecclesia. De lege poenali</b>   |
|      | Particular penalties and measures of rehabilitation. De poenis aliisque punitionibus -   |
|      | Continued  |
|      | Expiatory (vindictive) penalties. De poenis expiatoriis  |
|      | General, see KBU3522   |
| 3612 | Effects of expiatory penalties   |
|      | Including effects in perpetuity, for a prescribed or indeterminate time  |
| 3613 | Common vindictive penalties, A-Z   |
| 3615 | Vindictive penalties peculiar to the clergy, A-Z   |
|      | Penal remedies and penance. De remediis poenalibus et paenitentiis   |
|      | General, see KBU3526   |
| 3618 | Admonition and rebuke. Monitio vel correptio   |
| 3620 | Special topics, A-Z  |
|      | <b>Individual offenses and prescribed penalties. De poenis in singula delicta</b>  |
|      | Offenses against religion and the unity of the Church. De delictis contra religionem et ecclesiae unitatem   |
| 3625 | General (Collective)   |
|      | Particular offenses  |
|      | Apostasy. The apostate (Apostata a fide)   |
| 3628 | General works  |
| 3632 | Special topics, A-Z  |
|      | Heresy. The heretic (Haereticus)   |
|      | Cf. KBU3678  |
| 3636 | General works  |
| 3638 | Special topics, A-Z  |
|      | Schism. The schismatic (Schismaticus)  |
| 3640 | General works  |
| 3642 | Special topics, A-Z  |
| 3644 | Prohibited participation in sacred rites (Vetita communicatio in sacris)   |
| 3650 | Baptizing and educating children out of faith (Parentes liberos inreligione acatholica baptizandos vel educandos)  |
| 3652 | Blasphemy. Use of the media (of social communications) to blaspheme and damage good morals, or for inciting hatred or contempt against religion or Church (Instrumentis communicationis socialis blasphemiam proferre aut bonos mores graviter laedere..vel odium contemptumve excitare) |
| 3664 | Profanation of the consecrated species. Sacrilege (Abicere species consecratas aut in sacrilegium finem retinere)  |
| 3668 | Perjury (Perjurium coram ecclasiastica auctoritate)  |

|      |   |
|------|---|
|      | <b>KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See –</b>   |
|      | <b>Sanctions in the Church. Criminal law. De sanctionibus in Ecclesia. De lege poenali</b>  |
|      | <b>Individual offenses and prescribed penalties. De poenis in singula delicta - Continued</b>   |
|      | Offenses against ecclesiastical authorities and the freedom of the church. De delictis contra ecclesiasticas auctoritates et ecclesiae libertatem   |
| 3670 | General (Collective)  |
| 3672 | Use of physical force against the Roman Pontiff (Adhibere vim physicam in Romanum Pontificem)   |
| 3674 | Use of physical force against a person with episcopal character (Adhibere vim physicam in eum cum episcopali charactere)  |
| 3676 | Use of physical force against a cleric or religious (Contempt for faith, church , ecclesiastical power, etc.)(Adhibere vim physicam in clericum vel religiosum)                             |
| 3678 | Teaching of doctrines condemned by the Roman Pontiff, or ecumenical council.<br>(Docere doctrinam a Romano Pontifice vel a Concilio Oecumenico damnatam)<br>Cf. KBU3636                     |
| 3680 | Recourse against an act of the Roman Pontiff to ecumenical council or college of bishops<br>(Recursus contra Romani Pontificis actum ad Concilium Oecumenicum vel ad Episcoporum collegium) |
| 3682 | Inciting in public hatred against the Holy See or an ordinary (Excitare publice vel odia adversus Sedem Apostolicam vel Ordinarium)   |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**  
**Sanctions in the Church. Criminal law. De sanctionibus in Ecclesia. De lege poenali**  
**Individual offenses and prescribed penalties. De poenis in singula delicta**

Offenses against ecclesiastical authorities and the freedom of the church. De delictis contra ecclesiasticas auctoritates et ecclesiae libertatem - Continued

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 3686 | Disobedience to ecclesiastical authority (Non obtemperare Sedi Apostolicae, Ordinario, vel Superiori legitime praecipiendi vel prohibenti)<br>Including inciting disobedience against ecclesiastical authority |
| 3688 | Affiliation with societies conspiring against the Church (Nomen dare consociationi, quae contra Ecclesiam machinatur)  |
|      | Impeding freedom of ecclesiastical ministri, election, or jurisdiction (Impedire libertatem ministerii vel electionis velpotestatis ecclesiasticae)  |
| 3690 | General works  |
| 3692 | Impeding legitimate use of sacred or other ecclesiastical goods (Impedire legitimum bonorum sacrorum aliorumve ecclesiasticorum usum)  |
| 3694 | Intimidation of an elector, the elected, ecclesiastical ministry or authority<br>(Perterre electorem vel electum vel eum potestatem vel ministerium ecclesiasticum exercendum)                                 |
| 3696 | Profanation of a movable or immovable sacred thing (Profanare rem sacram, mobilem vel immobilem)   |
| 3698 | Alienation of ecclesiastical goods (Sine licentia bonorum ecclesiasticorum alienatio)  |

**Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Sanctions in the Church. Criminal law. De sanctionibus in Ecclesia. De lege penal****Individual offenses and prescribed penalties. De poenis in singula delicta** - Continued

Usurpation of ecclesiastical functions. De munere ecclesiasticorum usurpatione deque  
delictis in iis exercendis

Including offenses while performing functions

3700 General (Collective)

3702 Absolving an accomplice in peccato (Absolutio complicis in peccato)

3704 Attempted administration of the Eucharistic Sacrifice (Attentare  
liturgicam eucharistici Sacrificii actionem)

3706 Giving absolution beyond own jurisdiction (Sacramentalem absolutionem  
dare valide nequire)

Including hearing of confession (Sacramentalem confessionem  
audire)

3708 Simulation of administration of a sacrament (Qui sacramentum se  
administrare simulat)

3710 Simony in administration or reception of sacraments (Per simoniam  
sacramentum celebrare vel recipere)

3712 Usurpation of ecclesiastical office (Usurpatio officii ecclesiastici)

3714 Consecration of someone a bishop without apostolic mandate (Sine  
pontificio mandato aliquem consecrare in Episcopum)

3716 Ordination by a bishop of a person not under his jurisdiction (without  
dimissorial letters) (Alienum subditum sine legitimis litteris  
dimissoriis ordinare)

3718 Illegitimate performance of priestly functions or other sacred ministries  
(Illigitime exsequere sacerdotale munus vel aliud sacrum ministerium)

3720 Illegitimately profiteering from a Mass stipend (Quaestum illegitime facere  
ex Missae stipe)

3722 Solicitation or attempted bribe of officials in the Church

3724 Violation of the seal of confession (Violatio sacramentalis sigilli)  
Including confessor (confessarius) or interpreter (interpres)

3726 Abuse of ecclesiastical power or function (Ecclesiastica potestate vel  
munere abutere)

3728 Other, A-Z

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| KBU         | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>   |
|             | <b>Sanctions in the Church. Criminal law. De sanctionibus in Ecclesia. De lege penal i</b>  |
|             | <b>Individual offenses and prescribed penalties. De poenis in singula delicta - Continued</b>   |
|             | Falsehood. De crimine falsi   |
| 3730        | General works   |
| 3732        | Denunciation of solicitation against confessor before an ecclesiastical superior<br>(Denuntiare confessarium de delicto solicitationis apud ecclesiasticum<br>Superiorem)   |
| 3734        | Forgery and suppression of ecclesiastical documents<br>Including fabrication, change, or destruction of authentic documents, the<br>use of false or altered documents, and including false statements made<br>in public documents |
|             | Offenses against particular obligations. De delictis contra speciales obligationes  |
| 3738        | General works   |
| 3740        | Unlawful trading or commerce by a cleric s or religious (Clerici vel religiosi<br>mercaturam vel negotiationem exercentes contra canonum praescripta)   |
| 3742        | Attempted marriage of a cleric (Clericus matrimonium, etiam civiliter<br>tantum, attentans)   |
| 3744        | Attempted marriage of a religious in perpetual vows(Religiosus a votis perpetuis,<br>matrimonium etiam civiliter tantum, attentans)   |
| 3746        | Concubinage of a cleric (Clericus concubinarius)<br>Including other external sins (clericus in alio peccato externo)  |
| 3750        | Grave violation of obligation of residence (Residentiae obligationem graviter<br>violare)   |
|             | Offenses against human life and freedom. De delictis contra hominis vitam et libertatem   |
| 3752        | General works   |
| 3755        | Homicide. Homicidium<br>General works   |
| 3756        | Particular offenses, A-Z<br>.A36 Abortion (Abortum procuare)  |
| 3760        | Abduction. Kidnapping. Raptus (Fraudulently or with force). (Raptus, vi aut fraude)   |
| 3764        | Rape. Stuprum violentum   |
| 3765        | Detention. False imprisonment (Fraudulently or with force) (Hominem detinere)   |
| 3768        | Mutilation. Assault and battery (Mutilare. Graviter vulnerare)  |
| <b>3774</b> | <b>Other offenses, A-Z</b>  |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>KBU</b>  | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued</b>                            |
|             | <b>Courts and procedure. De processibus</b>  |
| <b>3780</b> | <b>Bibliography</b>  |
| 3782        | General (K22)  |
|             | <b>Administration of justice. The tribunals. De variis tribunalium gradibus et speciebus</b> |
|             | General works, see KBU3782   |
|             | Jurisdiction of ecclesiastical courts (General). The competent forum. De foro competenti     |
|             | Including competence in subject matter and venue   |
|             | For criminal jurisdiction, see KBU3937   |
| 3785        | General works, see KBU3782   |
| 3789        | Prorogation  |
|             | Competence in subject matter. Causae spirituales et spirituales annexae                      |
|             | Venue. Place of court. Forum   |
| 3797        | General works  |
| 3798        | Particular fora  |
|             | e.g. forum domicilii   |
| 3803        | Judicial review of ecclesiastical administrative acts  |
|             | Cf. KBU3818  |
| 3804        | Conflict of jurisdictions. Conflictus competentiae inter tribunalia                          |
| 3806        | The tribunals (diocesan) of first instance. Tribunalia primae instantiae                     |
|             | Including single judge tribunals and collegiate tribunals                                    |
| 3808        | The tribunals of second instance. Tribunalia primae instantiae                               |
|             | Including oversight by the conference of bishops   |
|             | The tribunals of the Apostolic See. Apostolicae Sedis tribunalia                             |
|             | For decisions, see KBU44+  |
| 3810        | General (Comparative)  |
| 3811        | Iudex supremus. Supreme judge for the Catholic World. The Roman Pontiff                      |
|             | Including jurisdiction and delegated jurisdiction  |
|             | Poenitentiaria Apostolica. The Sacred Penitentiary   |
|             | Cf. BX1862   |
| 3812        | General (K22)  |
| 3813        | Jurisdiction (internal forum)  |
| 3814        | Special topics, A-Z  |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Courts and procedure. De processibus****Administration of justice. The tribunals. De variis tribunalium gradibus et speciebus**

The tribunals of the Apostolic See. Apostolicae Sedis tribunalia- Continued

Rota Romana (Tribunal ordinarium)

Cf. BX1865

3816

General (K22)

Jurisdiction. Competence

Including 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> and further instances

3816.5

Judges and other court officials

Including auditores, procuratores, advocati, etc.

3817

Principle of collegiality

3818

Court decorum. Court order. proceedings

Supremum Signatura Apostolicae Tribunal. The Supreme Tribunal of the  
Apostolic Signatura. Court of cassation

3819

General (K22)

3820

Jurisdiction (judicial, administrative, and disciplinary power)

Including recourse against rota sentences, conflicts of  
competence between courts or dicasteries of the Roman Curia,  
judicial review of ecclesiastical administrative acts, etc., and  
including oversight over the Administration of justice

The legal profession in general

3822

General (Comparative)

3822.5

Legal education

Judges and other court officials

Including auditors, advocates and procurators, etc. (Iudices et ministri  
tribunalis)

3823

General (Comparative)

3823.3

Judges and court officials of a particular court, see the court

Promotors of justice. Defenders of the bond. Promotores iustitiae.

Defensores vinculi

Notaries. Notarii

3823.5

General (K22)

3824

Special topics, A-Z

|      |  |
|------|--|
| KBU  | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>  |
|      | <b>Courts and procedure. De processibus - Continued</b>  |
| 3825 | Procedural principles and court order. Dedisciplina in tribunalibus servanda<br>Due process of law   |
| 3826 | Speedy trial   |
| 3827 | Disqualification of judge or court officers. Conflict of interests<br>Including consanguinity, affinity, profit, etc.  |
| 3828 | Other, A-Z<br>Album, see .O74<br>.D43 Deadline<br>Delays, see .T56<br>Dilationes, see .T56<br>Docket, see .O74<br>Fatalia legis, see .D43<br>Iusurandum de munere rite et fideliter implendo, see .O27<br>.O27 Oath of participants in trial<br>.O74 Order of adjudication. Docket<br>Ordo cognitionum, see .O74<br>.P55 Place of the court<br>.S43 Secrecy of office and deliberations<br>Sedes tribunalis, see .P55<br>Termini, see .T56<br>.T56 Time limits. Delays |
| 3830 | Parties to action. De partibus in causa<br>General works<br>Juristic persons, see KBU3833.J87  |
| 3831 | Petitioner and respondent. Plaintiff and defendant. Actor et pars conventa<br>General works  |
| 3832 | Capacity to sue and to be sued<br>General works  |
| 3833 | Particular, A-Z<br>.J87 Juristic persons<br>Including legitimate representatives<br>Mentally handicapped, see .M56<br>.M56 Minors and mentally handicapped<br>Including guardians and curators of such persons<br>Personae iuridicae, see .J87   |
| 3834 | Procurators and advocates. Procuratores ad lites et advocati<br>Pretrial procedures, see KBU3839   |

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>KBU</b> | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>   |
|            | <b>Courts and procedure. De processibus - Continued</b>   |
|            | Actions and defenses. Exceptions. De actionibus et exceptionibus  |
| 3835       | General works   |
| 3836       | Joinder of actions  |
| 3837       | Particular, A-Z <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>.C 68 Counterclaim</li> <li>Inhibitio exercitii iuris, see .S46</li> <li>.L57 Lis pendens</li> <li>.R47 Res iudicata</li> <li>Reconventio, see .C68</li> <li>.R48 Restraining order</li> <li>Sequestratio rei, see .S46</li> <li>.S46 Sequestration</li> </ul> |
|            | <b>The contentious trial. De iudicio contentioso</b>  |
| 3838       | General works   |
|            | Pretrial procedures   |
| 3839       | Summons. Subpoena. Decretum citationis in iudicium<br>Complaint (Petition). Libellus litis introductorius.  |
|            | Procedure at first instance   |
| 3840       | General works   |
|            | Jurisdiction. The competent forum <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Including competence in subject matter and venue</li> </ul>  |
| 3840.5     | General works   |
| 3841       | Particular, A-Z <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>.D65 Domicile</li> <li>.F67 Forum rei sitae</li> <li>.P75 Prorogation</li> </ul>   |
|            | Actions and defenses. Exceptions  |
| 3841.3     | Complaints (Petitions). Libelli litis introductorius<br>Including form requirements   |
|            | Joinder of actions, see KBU3836   |
|            | Lis pendens, see KBU3837.L57  |
| 3841.5     | Joinder of issues. Contestatio litis  |

## **KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**

### **Courts and procedure. De processibus**

#### **The contentious trial. De iudicio contentioso**

Procedure at first instance - Continued

3842

Particular proceedings, A-Z

.A33 Abatement of trial

Absens pars a iudicio, see .J84

.C53 Change of party

Including death

.I67 Intervention of third party

Interventus tertii in causa, see .I67

.J84 Judgments by default

Peremptum iudicium, see .A33

Settlement out of court, see KBU3914

Evidence. Burden of proof. Probatio. Onus probationis

3843

General works

3844

Facts and presumptions. Facta et quae ab ipsa lege praesumuntur

3845

Admission of evidence. Probationes adducere

3846

Declaration (testimony) of parties. Partium declarationes

Including party oath (iusiurandum partium de veritate dicenda) and  
judicial confession (confessio iudicialis)

3847

Documentary evidence. Probatio per documenta

Including public ecclesiastical and public civil documents, and vis  
probandi

3848

Witnesses. Testes et qui testes esse possint

Including capacity and incapables (incapaces) and including  
examination of witnesses (testium examen)

3849

Expert evidence. Experts. Periti

3850

Access and judicial inspection. Accesus et recognitio (inspectio) iudicialis  
Presumptions, see KBU3844

Incidental case (Causa incidens), see KBU3858

Publication of acts. Conclusion and discussion of case. Actorum publicatio.

Conclusio in causa et discussio causae

General works

Presentation of defense. Temporis spatium ad defensiones et  
animadversiones exhibendas

Intervention by third party, see KBU3842.I

Judicial decisions. Pronuntiationes iudici

Including publication of decisions

General works

Injunctions

## **KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**

### **Courts and procedure. De processibus**

#### **The contentious trial. De iudicio contentioso**

##### Procedure at first instance

Judicial decisions. Pronuntiationes iudici- Continued

Sentences. Judgements. Sententiae definitivae

Interlocutory decisions. Sententiae interlocutoriae

Judicial decrees. Decreta iudicis

Judgement by default, see KBU3842.J

Remedies and appeals. Impugnatio sententiae

General works

Complaint of nullity. Querela nullitatis contra sententiam

Appeal. Appellatio

Res iudicata

Restitutio in integrum

Court costs. Expensae iudiciales

Execution of sentence and executory decree. Exsecutio sententiae.

Exsecutorium iudicis decretum

Including provisional execution (exsecutio provisoria) before res iudicata

##### The oral contentious process. De processu contentioso orali

General works

Special topics, A-Z

Non-contentious jurisdiction

## **KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**

### **Courts and procedure. De processibus - Continued**

Special procedures. De quibusdam processibus specialibus

Matrimonial actions. De processibus matrimonialibus

General works

Jurisdiction. The competent forum. De foro competenti

Including competens tribunal in causis de matrimonii nullitate

General (Comparative)

Jurisdiction of the civil courts (Causae pertinentes ad civile magistratum)

Parties to action. Partes (Habiles ad impugnandi matrimonium)

Including spouses (coniuges) and promotor of justice (promotor iustitiae)

Evidence. Burden of proof. Probatio. Onus probandi

Sentence. Appellate procedure. Sententia et appellatio

Nullity of marriage. Causae ad matrimonii nullitatem declarandam

General (K22 )

Documentary process. Processus documentalis

Separation. Divorce. Causae separationis coniugum. Divortium

General works

Deferral of case to the civil court (Causam ad forum civile deferre), see KBU3889

Custody and education of children

Special topics, A-Z

.A48 Adultery

.P75 Privilegium Petrinum

Dispensation of ratified and non-consummated marriage. Dispensatio super

Matrimonio rato et non consummato

General works

Jurisdiction of the Apostolic See (Una Sedes Apostolica cognoscit de facto inconsummationis matrimonii)

Parties to action. Spouses. Coniuges

Rescript of dispensation. Rescriptum dispensationis

Including entry in the registers of marriage and baptism

Procedure in presumption and declaration of death of a spouse. Processus praesumptae mortis coniugis

Declaration of nullity of sacred ordination. De causis ad sacrae ordinationis nullitatem declarandam

Including observation of canons on trials(general) and contentious trial

Settlement out of court. Arbitration. Compromise. Transactio seu reconciliatio.

Iudicium arbitrale. Compromissum

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>KBU</b> | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>   |
|            | <b>Courts and procedure. De processibus</b> - Continued   |
|            | <b>Penal (Criminal) procedure. De processu penalii</b>  |
| 3920       | General (Comparative)   |
| 3921       | Procedural principles   |
|            | Parties to action. De partibus in causa   |
| 3926       | Promoter of justice (petitioner). Promotor iustitiae  |
| 3927       | Accused. Accusatus  |
| 3928       | Advocates. Advocati   |
|            | Pre-trial procedure   |
|            | Including opening and closing decrees of the Ordinary   |
| 3930       | General works   |
| 3931       | Summons. Decretum citationis  |
| 3932       | Libellus of accusation  |
| 3933       | Investigation. De praevia investigatione  |
| 3934       | Decree without trial. Decretum extra iudicium   |
|            | Procedure at first instance   |
| 3936       | General works   |
| 3937       | Jurisdiction. The competent forum   |
| 3938       | Joinder of issue. Contestatio litis   |
| 3939       | Particular proceedings, A-Z   |
|            | Actio ad damna reparanda, see .D36  |
|            | .D36 Damages, Reparation of   |
|            | .I67 Intervention of third party  |
|            | Interventus tertii in causa, see .I67   |
| 3940       | Evidence. Burden of proof. Probatio. Onus probandi  |
| 3945       | Renunciation (of instance) by the promoter of justice. Renuntiatio instantiae a promotore iustitiae |
|            | Judicial decisions. Sentence. Sententia   |
| 3947       | General works   |
| 3949       | Acquittal. Absolutio  |
| 3952       | Res iudicata  |
| 3954       | Restitutio in integrum  |
|            | Remedies  |
| 3956       | General works   |
| 3958       | Appeal. Appellatio  |
|            | Action for reparation of damages, see KBU3937.D36   |

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| KBU    | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>  |
|        | <b>Courts and procedure. De processibus</b> - Continued  |
|        | Judicial review of administrative acts. Administrative remedies. <i>De ratione procedendi in recursibus administrativis</i>        |
| 3964   | General works  |
| 3966   | Peremptory time period (available time). <i>Terminus peremptorius (tempus utile)</i>   |
| 3968   | Gravamen   |
|        | Revocation or emendation of decree. <i>Revocatio vel emendatio decreti</i>   |
|        | Recourse. <i>Recursus</i>  |
| 3970   | General works  |
| 3972   | Suspense of the execution (of a decree). <i>Suspensio exsecutionis</i>   |
|        | Removal and transfer of pastors. <i>De procedura in parochis amovendis vel transferendis</i>                                       |
| 3975   | General works  |
| 3977   | Particular reasons. <i>Causae</i>  |
| 3979   | Resignation by pastor. <i>Renuntiatio a parocho</i>  |
| 3982   | Decree of transfer. <i>Decretum translationis</i>  |
| 3985   | Recourse against decree od removal. <i>Recursus adversus amotionis decretum</i>  |
|        | <b>Church and state relationships. De relationibus inter ecclesiam et status. Ius publicum ecclesiae</b>                           |
|        | <b>Cf. BV629+</b>  |
| 4000   | General (Comparative)  |
|        | Relation of papacy to monarchic government (divine right of kings)   |
| 4010   | General (Comparative)  |
| (4012) | Early Church and Roman Empire. Byzantine Empire (to ca. 8th cent.),<br>see KBR4012-4014  |
| (4020) | Frankish and Holy Roman Empire (to ca. end 15th cent.), see KBR4020-4032   |
| (4034) | Renaissance and Reformation (16th cent.), see KBR4034-4038   |
| (4040) | Absolutism. Enlightenment. Modernism (17th to end 19th cent.), see KBR4040-4045  |
|        | Relation of the Church to democratic government  |
| 4045   | General (Comparative)  |
|        | Separation of Church and state. <i>De separatione ecclesiae a statu</i>  |
| 4047   | General works  |
|        | Authority. Competence. Spritual and temporal jurisdiction ( <i>Causae mere ecclesiasticae, causae civiles and causae mixtae</i> )  |
|        | For secular ecclesiastical law, i.e. secular (civil) law affecting the church, see the K subclasses for individual countries, e.g. |
|        | KK5520+, Secular ecclesiastical law in Germany   |
| 4050   | General (Comparative)  |
| 4052   | Conflict of jurisdictions (General)  |
|        | Courts, see KBU3804  |
|        | Immunity of clergy ( <i>Privilegium fori</i> ), see KBU2340.P77  |

|      |  |
|------|--|
| KBU  | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>  |
|      | <b>Church and state relationships. De relationibus inter ecclesiam et status. Ius publicum ecclesiae</b> |
|      | Relation of the Church to democratic government  |
|      | Separation of Church and state. De separatione ecclesiae a statu - Continued                             |
| 4057 | Jurisdiction over marriage and civil marriage law  |
|      | Cf. KBU3112+   |
|      | Human and civil rights and the church  |
| 4059 | General works  |
| 4060 | Particular rights and freedom, A-Z   |
|      | .F72 Freedom of assembly, association and demonstration  |
|      | .F73 Freedom of expression   |
|      | .F75 Freedom of information (Freedom of the press and radio communication)                               |
|      | .F77 Freedom of religion and conscience  |
|      | .F78 Freedom of thought and speech   |
|      | .I53 Individual freedom  |
|      | .R53 Right to life   |
| 4062 | Jurisdiction over education and the state's cultural mandate   |
|      | Including religious instruction in schools   |
|      | Cf. KBU3050+   |
|      | Legal and international status of the Holy See (State of Vatican City, 1929-)                            |
| 4066 | General (K22, modified)  |
|      | Lateran Treaty (1929) (K5)   |
| 4068 | Sovereignty  |
| 4070 | Territory. Boundaries of Vatican City  |
| 4072 | Extraterritoriality of Vatican City  |
| 4074 | Papal independence from civil powers   |
|      | <b>Foreign and international relations of the Holy See</b>   |
| 4076 | General works  |
|      | Papal legation. Diplomacy. De relationibus diplomaticis  |
| 4078 | General works  |
|      | Papal envoys. Legates. Nuncios. Papal vicars. Legati pontificii. Nuntii                                  |
| 4080 | General works  |
| 4082 | Headquarters of Pontifical legation. Sedes legationis pontificiae  |
|      | Including extraterritoriality  |
| 4084 | Jurisdiction   |

|      |  |
|------|--|
|      | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>  |
|      | <b>Church and state relationships. De relationibus inter ecclesiam et status. Ius publicum ecclesiae</b> |
|      | <b>Foreign and international relations of the Holy See - Continued</b>                                   |
|      | Concordats. De concordatis   |
| 4095 | General (Comparative)  |
|      | Collections (General), see KBU37   |
|      | Collections by country, see the appropriate K subclass for the country                                   |
|      | Individual, see the subject in the appropriate K subclass for the country                                |
| 4097 | Peace efforts of the Holy See. The Pope as arbiter   |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See - Continued**  
**Local Church government**

*Note: The local Church government should include the historic materials. This way the split of the collections could be avoided.*

*This arrangement could also include the papers of diocesan synods and provincial councils (KBU950+ ) Local Church government under country will be further subdivided by a table*

By region or country

**The Americas**

- 4112 General
- 4113 United States of America
- 4114 Canada
- 4115 Greenland
- 4116 **Latin America**
  - Including Mexico, Central and South America
  - 4117 Mexico
    - Central America**
      - 4118 General
      - 4119 Belize
      - 4120 Costa Rica
      - 4121 Guatemala
      - 4122 Honduras
      - 4123 Nicaragua
      - 4124 Panama
      - 4125 El Salvador
    - West Indies. Caribbean area
      - Including Federation of the West Indies, 1958-1962
      - 4128 General
      - 4129 Cuba
      - 4130 Haiti
      - 4131 Dominican Republic
      - 4132 Puerto Rico
      - 4133 Virgin Islands of the United States. Danish West Indies
      - 4134 British West Indies
      - 4135 Danish West Indies, see KBU4133
      - 4136 Netherlands Antilles. Dutch West Indies
        - Including Curacao. For Surinam (Dutch Guiana), see KBU4149
      - 4137 French West Indies
        - Including Guadeloupe and Martinique. For French Guiana, see KBU4150

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Local Church government****By region or country - Continued****South America**

- |      |   |
|------|---|
| 4140 | General                                       |
| 4141 | Argentina                                     |
| 4142 | Bolivia                                       |
| 4144 | Brazil  |
| 4145 | Chile   |
| 4146 | Colombia                                      |
| 4147 | Ecuador                                       |
| 4148 | Falkland Islands                              |
| 4149 | Guiana<br>Guyana. British Guiana, see KBU4134 |
| 4150 | Surinam. Dutch Guiana                         |
| 4152 | French Guiana                                 |
| 4153 | Paraguay                                      |
| 4154 | Peru  |
| 4155 | Uruguay                                       |
| 4156 | Venezuela                                     |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**

**Local Church government**

**By region or country - Continued**

**Europe**

- 4160 General
- 4161 Albania
- 4162 Andorra
- 4164 Austria. Austro-Hungarian Monarchy
- 4166 Belarus
- 4168 Belgium
- 4170 Bosnia and Herzegovina
- 4172 Bulgaria
- 4173 Corsica
- 4174 Croatia
- 4177 Cyprus
- 4180 Czechoslovakia (to 1993)
- 4182 Czech Republic(1993-)
- 4184 Estonia
- 4186 Finland
- 4188 France
- 4192 Germany
  - Including the Federal Republic of Germany (to 1990)
  - 4194 Germany (Democratic Republic) (to 1990)
  - 4196 Great Britain. United Kingdom
  - 4197 Greece
  - 4198 Holland, see KBU4230
  - 4199 Hungary
  - 4200 Ireland. Eire
  - 4203 Italy
  - 4205 Latvia
  - 4210 Liechtenstein
  - 4212 Lithuania

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>KBU</b> | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>   |
|            | <b>Local Church government</b>  |
|            | <b>By region or country</b>   |
|            | <b>Europe - Continued</b>   |
| 4217       | Luxembourg  |
| 4218       | Macedonia (Republic)  |
| 4220       | Malta   |
| 4224       | Moldova   |
| 4226       | Monaco  |
| 4228       | Montenegro  |
| 4230       | The Netherlands. Holland<br>Including individual provinces and historic (defunct) jurisdictions |
| 4232       | Poland  |
| 4234       | Portugal  |
| 4236       | Romania   |
| 4238       | Russia  |
| 4240       | San Marino  |
|            | Scandinavia   |
| 4243       | General   |
| 4244       | Denmark   |
| 4246       | Iceland   |
| 4247       | Norway  |
| 4248       | Sweden  |
| 4250       | Serbia  |
| 4252       | Slovakia (1993-)  |
| 4254       | Slovenia  |
| 4258       | Spain   |
| 4260       | Switzerland   |
| 4232       | Turkey  |
| 4264       | Ukraine   |
| 4266       | Yugoslavia (to 1992).   |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See  
Local Church government  
By region or country - Continued**

**Asia**

**Middle East. Southwest Asia**

- 4270 General  
Caucasus  
4372 Azerbaijan  
4273 Armenia  
4275 Bahrain  
Gaza, see KBU4282  
4278 Iran  
4280 Iraq  
4282 Israel. Palestine  
4284 Jerusalem  
4286 Jordan  
West Bank (Territory under Israeli occupation, 1967-), see KBU4282  
4290 Kuweit  
4292 Lebanon  
4294 Oman  
Palestine (to 1948), see KBU4282  
4297 Qatar  
4299 Saudi Arabia  
Southern Yemen, see KBU4307  
4301 Syria  
4303 United Arab Emirates  
4305 Yemen  
4307 Yemen (People's Democratic Republic) (to 1960)  
Previously Southern Yemen

**Central Asia**

- 4320 General  
4322 Kazakhstan  
4324 Kyrgyzstan  
4326 Tajikistan  
4328 Turkmenistan  
4330 Uzbekistan

**South Asia. Southeast Asia. East Asia**

- 4335 General  
4337 Afghanistan  
4339 Bangladesh

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Local Church government****By region or country****Asia - Continued****South Asia. Southeast Asia. East Asia**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 4341 | Bhutan   |
| 4343 | Brunei   |
| 4345 | Burma  |
| 4347 | Cambodia   |
|      | China (to 1949)  |
| 4350 | General works  |
| 4360 | Provinces, A-Z   |
|      | .A63 An-tung sheng   |
|      | .C53 Ch'a-ha-erh sheng                                     |
|      | Fukien Province. Fuijan Sheng, see KBU4378                 |
|      | .H64 Ho-Chiang Sheng                                       |
|      | .H75 Hsi-k'ang sheng                                       |
|      | .H76 Hsing-an sheng  |
|      | .J44 Je-ho sheng   |
|      | Kwangsi Province. Kuang-hsi, see KBU4378                   |
|      | Kwangtung Province. Guangdong Sheng, see KBU4378           |
|      | .L53 Liao-pei sheng  |
|      | .N46 Neng-Chiang sheng                                     |
|      | .N56 Ning-hsia sheng                                       |
|      | .P56 Pin-Chiang sheng                                      |
|      | Sikang Province, see KBU4378                               |
|      | .S85 Sui-yuan sheng  |
|      | .S87 Sung-Chiang sheng                                     |
|      | .T35 T'ai-wan sheng  |
| 4372 | China (Republic, 1949-). Taiwan                            |
|      | China (Peoples Republic, 1949-)                            |
| 4376 | General works  |
| 4378 | Provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities, A-Z      |
| 4379 | Hong Kong  |
|      | India  |
|      | States, Union Territories, etc., and defunct jurisdictions |
| 4402 | Andaman and Nicobar Islands                                |
| 4404 | Andrah Pradesh   |
| 4405 | Arunchal Pradesh   |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**  
**Local Church government**  
**By region or country**  
**Asia**

**South Asia. Southeast Asia. East Asia**

**India**

States, Union Territories, etc., and defunct jurisdictions - **Continued**

|      |                            |
|------|----------------------------|
| 4407 | Assam                      |
| 4409 | Bihar                      |
| 4411 | Calcutta/Bengal Presidency |
| 4413 | Chandigarh                 |
| 4415 | Dadra and Nagar Haveli     |
| 4417 | Delhi                      |
| 4419 | Goa, Daman, and Diu        |
| 4421 | Gujarat                    |
| 4423 | Haryana                    |
| 4425 | Himachal Pradesh           |
| .5   | Hyderabad                  |
| 4428 | Jaipur                     |
| 4430 | Jammu and Kashmir          |
| 4432 | Karnataka                  |
| 4435 | Kerala                     |
| 4436 | Kumaon                     |
| 4437 | Lakshadweep                |
| 4439 | Madhya Pradesh             |
| 4441 | Madras Presidency          |
| 4443 | Maharashtra                |
| 4445 | Manipur                    |
| 4447 | Meghalaya                  |
| 4449 | Mizoram                    |
|      | Mysore, see KBU4467        |
| 4451 | Nagaland                   |
| 4453 | Orissa                     |
| 4455 | Pondicherry                |
| 4457 | Punjab                     |
| 4459 | Rajasthan                  |
| 4461 | Sikkim                     |
| 4463 | Tamil Nadu                 |
| 4465 | Tripura                    |
| 4467 | Uttar Pradesh              |
| 4469 | West Bengal                |

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| <b>KBU</b> | <b>Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See</b>   |
|            | <b>Local Church government</b>  |
|            | <b>By region or country</b>   |
|            | <b>Asia</b>   |
|            | <b>South Asia. Southeast Asia. East Asia - Continued</b>  |
| 4475       | French Indochina  |
| 4477       | Indonesia   |
| .5         | Provinces, A-Z<br>.T56 Timor Timur  |
| 4479       | Japan   |
| 4483       | South Korea   |
| 4486       | North Korea   |
| 4488       | Korea (to 1945)   |
| 4490       | Laos  |
| 4492       | Macau   |
|            | Malaysia  |
| 4494       | General works   |
| 4495       | *Individual states, A-Z<br>.F44 Federated Malay States(1896-1942)<br>.M35 Malaya (1948-1962)<br>.M36 Malayan Union (1946-1947)<br>.S87 Straits Settlements (to 1942)<br>States of East and West Malaysia (1957-)<br>Brunei, see KBU4343 |
| 4496       | Federal Territory (Kuala Lumpur)  |
| 4496.5     | Johor   |
| 4497       | Kedah   |
| 4497.5     | Kelantan  |
| 4498       | Malacca   |
| 4498.5     | Negeri Sembilan   |
| 4499       | Pahang  |
| 4499.5     | Pinang  |
| 4500       | Perak   |
| 4400.5     | Perlis  |
| 4501       | Sabah<br>Previously North Borneo  |
| 4501.5     | Sarawak   |
| 4502       | Selangor  |
| 4503       | Terengganu  |
| 4504       | Labuan  |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Local Church government****By region or country****Asia****South Asia. Southeast Asia. East Asia - Continued**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 4506 | Maldives   |
| 4507 | Mongolia   |
| 4509 | Nepal  |
| 4511 | Pakistan   |
| 4513 | Philippines  |
| 4515 | Singapore  |
| 4518 | Sri Lanka. Ceylon  |
| 4520 | Thailand   |
| 4525 | Vietnam (1976-)<br>Including the periods up through 1945 |
| 4528 | Vietnam (Republic). South Vietnam (1946-1975)            |
| 4530 | Vietnam (Democratic Republic). North Vietnam (1946-1975) |

**Africa**

|      |                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------|
| 4540 | General works                       |
| 4542 | Algeria                             |
| 4544 | Angola                              |
| 4546 | Benin                               |
| 4550 | Botswana                            |
| 4552 | British Central Africa Protectorate |
| 4555 | British Indian Ocean Territory      |
| 4556 | British Somaliland                  |
| 4560 | Burkina Faso                        |
| 4562 | Burundi                             |
| 4565 | Cameroon                            |
| 4567 | Cape Verde                          |
| 4569 | Central African Republic            |
| 4573 | Chad                                |
| 4576 | Comoros                             |
| 4580 | Congo (Brazzaville)                 |
| 4582 | Co^te d'Ivoire. Ivory Coast         |
| 4584 | Djibouti                            |
| 4586 | East Africa Protectorate            |
| 4588 | Egypt                               |
| 4589 | Eritrea                             |
| 4590 | Ethiopia                            |
| 4592 | French Equatorial Africa            |

KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See  
**Local Church government**

**By region or country**

**Africa - Continued**

|      |                       |
|------|-----------------------|
| 4593 | French West Africa    |
| 4595 | Gabon                 |
| 4597 | Gambia                |
| 4599 | German East Africa    |
| 4600 | Ghana                 |
| 4604 | Guinea                |
| 4606 | Guinea-Bissau         |
| 4608 | Equatorial Guinea     |
| 4610 | Ifni                  |
| 4612 | Italian East Africa   |
| 4614 | Italian Somaliland    |
| 4616 | Kenya                 |
| 4618 | Lesotho               |
| 4620 | Liberia               |
| 4622 | Libya                 |
| 4624 | Madagascar            |
| 4626 | Malawi                |
| 4628 | Mali                  |
| 4630 | Mauritania            |
| 4633 | Mauritius             |
| 4635 | Mayotte               |
| 4637 | Morocco               |
| 4639 | Mozambique            |
| 4643 | Namibia               |
| 4645 | Niger                 |
| 4650 | Nigeria               |
| 4653 | R'eunion              |
| 4655 | Rwanda                |
| 4657 | Saint Helena          |
| 4660 | Sao Tome and Principe |
| 4664 | Senegal               |
| 4666 | Seychelles            |
| 4668 | Sierra Leone          |
| 4670 | Somalia               |

|      |   |
|------|---|
| KBU  | Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See      |
|      | <b>Local Church government</b>                      |
|      | <b>By region or country</b>                         |
|      | <b>Africa - Continued</b>                           |
|      | South Africa, Republic of                           |
| 4680 | General works                                       |
|      | Provinces and self-governing territories, A-Z       |
|      | Including former independent homelands              |
| 4682 | .B66 Bophuthatswana                                 |
|      | .C36 Cape of Good Hope. Kaapland (to 1994)          |
|      | .C57 Ciskei   |
|      | .E36 Eastern Cape                                   |
|      | Eastern Transvaal, see KBU4682.M68                  |
|      | .F74 Free State. Orange Free State                  |
|      | .G38 Gauteng  |
|      | .K93 KwaZulu-Natal. Natal                           |
|      | Including former KwaZulu Homeland areas             |
|      | .M68 Mpumalanga. Eastern Transvaal                  |
|      | Natal, see KBU4682.K93                              |
|      | .N64 North West                                     |
|      | .N65 Northern Cape                                  |
|      | .N67 Northern Province. Northern Transvaal          |
|      | Northern Transvaal, see KBU4682.N67                 |
|      | Orange Free State. Oranje Vrystaat, see KBU4682.F74 |
|      | .T73 Transkei                                       |
|      | .T74 Transvaal                                      |
|      | .V46 Venda  |
|      | .W47 Western Cape                                   |
| 4700 | Spanish West Africa (to 1958)                       |
| 4702 | Spanish Sahara (to 1975)                            |
| 4704 | Sudan   |
| 4706 | Swaziland   |
| 4708 | Tanzania  |
| 4710 | Togo  |
| 4712 | Tunisia   |
| 4714 | Uganda  |
| 4716 | Zaire. Congo (Democratic Republic)                  |
| 4720 | Zambia  |
| 4722 | Zanzibar (to 1964)                                  |
| 4724 | Zimbabwe  |

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See****Local Church government****By region or country - Continued****Pacific Area****Australia****States and territories**

- 4738 Australian Capital Territory
- 4740 Northern Territory
- 4742 New South Wales
- 4744 Queensland
- 4746 South Australia
- 4748 Tasmania
- 4750 Victoria
- 4752 Western Australia
- 4760 New Zealand

**Other Pacific Area jurisdictions**

- 4770 American Samoa
- 4772 British New Guinea (Territory of Papua)
- 4774 Cook Islands
- 4776 Easter Island
- 4778 Fiji
- 4780 French Polynesia
- 4782 German New Ginea (to 1914)
- 4784 Guam
- 4788 Kiribati
- 4790 Marshall Islands
- 4792 Micronesia (Federated States)
- 4794 Midway Islands
- 4796 Nauru
- 4798 Netherlands New Guinea (to 1963)
- 4790 New Caledonia
- 4792 Niue
- 4794 Northern Mariana Islands
- 4798 Pacific Islands (Trust Territory)
- 4800 Palau
- 4802 Papua New Guinea
- 4804 Pitcairn Island
- 4806 Solomon Islands
- 4810 Tonga
- 4812 Tuvalu
- 4814 Vanuatu

**KBU Law of the Roman Catholic Church. The Holy See**

Local Church government

By region or country

**Pacific Area- Continued**

4816 Wake Islands

4818 Wallis and Futuna Islands

4820 Samoa. Western Samoa

## **FORM DIVISION TABLES**

**K3**

### **TABLE FOR WORKS OF CANONISTS (1 NO.)**

- .A2 Collected works (Opera omnia). Selections. By date  
Including special categories of writing, e.g. responsa, etc.
- .A3A-Z Individual works. By title  
Including unannotated and annotated editions (e.g. editions with marginal gloss), translations, particular manuscript editions, and textual criticism
- .A4A-.Z Indexes. Repertories. Margaritae, etc.
- .A6-.Z Biography. Criticism

**K4**

### **TABLE FOR WORKS OF CANONISTS (Cutter NO.)**

- .xA2 Collected works (Opera omnia). Selections. By date  
Including special categories of writing, e.g. responsa, etc.
- .xA3 Individual works. By date  
Including unannotated editions and annotated editions (e.g. editions with marginal gloss), translations, particular manuscript editions, and textual criticism
- .xA4-.xA49 Indexes. Repertories. Margaritae, etc.
- .xA6-.xZ Biography. Criticism

**TABLE FOR TREATIES, CONCORDATS, AGREEMENTS, ETC.  
(1 NO.)**

- .A12 Collections of miscellaneous materials. By date  
Including selections of the concordate, drafts(official),  
documents of advisory or research commissions, etc.
- .A15 Indexes and tables. By date  
Text of the concordat
- .A2 Unannotated editions. By date  
Including official editions, with or without annotations
- .A3-.Z39 Annotated editions. Commentaries. Works on the concordat  
Including private drafts  
Related agreements  
Including accessions, protocols, etc.
- .Z4 Collections. Selections. By date
- .Z5-.Z59 Individual agreements. By country and date of signature  
Indexes and tables, see .A15  
Miscellaneous documents of advisory or reesearch commissions,  
etc, see .A12  
Works on the concordat, see .A3-Z7  
*Review conferences of the parties to the concordat. By date of the conference*
- .Z8

**K6 TABLE FOR CONCORDATS, AGREEMENTS, ETC.  
(CUTTER NO.)**

- .xA12 Collections of miscellaneous materials. By date  
Including selections of the concordate, drafts(official),  
documents of advisory or research commissions, etc.
- .xA15 Indexes and tables. By date  
Text of the concordat
- .xA2 Unannotated editions. By date  
Including official editions, with or without annotations
- .xA3-.xZ39 Annotated editions. Commentaries. Works on the concordat  
Including private drafts  
Related agreements  
Including accessions, protocols, etc.
- .xZ4 Collections. Selections. By date
- .xZ5-.xZ59 Individual agreements. By country and date of signature  
Indexes and tables, see .xA15  
Miscellaneous documents of advisory or reseach commissions,  
etc, see .xA12  
Works on the concordat, see .xA3-.xZ39  
*Review conferences of the parties to the concordat. By date of the conference*
- .xZ8

**TABLE FOR CONGREGATIONS, COMMISSIONS, COUNCILS (CONSILIA),  
SYNODS, AGENCIES, ETC.  
(1NO.)**

- .A12      **Bibliography**
- .A15      **Periodicals**  
  - Including gazettes, yearbooks, bulletins, etc.**
- .A18      **Constituent law and rules governing the organization. By date**  
  - Official records. Working documents**
- .A3        **Indexes and tables. Digests**  
  - For indexes and tables to a particular publication,**  
    - See the publication**
- .A35      **Rules of order. Rules of procedure**  
  - Record of proceedings of the organ and its committees, etc.**
- .A4        **Serials**
- .A45      **Monographs. By date**  
  - Decisions. Measures. Resolutions. Recommendations**  
    - Including opinions, consultations, etc.**
- .A47      **Indexes and tables. Digests**  
  - Collections. Selections**  
    - Serials**
- .A5        **Monographs. By date**  
  - Individual, see the subject**
- .A7        **Annual (official) reports**  
  - Yearbooks, see .A15**
- .A9-.Z9    **General works on the congregation, commission, etc.**

**TABLE FOR CODES  
(1 NO.)**

- .A12 Indexes and tables. By date  
Legislative documents and related works
- .A14 Drafts. By date  
Including records of proceedings and minutes of evidence
- .A32 Documents of code commissions and revision commissions.  
Reports. Memoranda. By date  
Including commentaries on drafts  
Contemporary (private) criticism and comment on drafts, see .A6
- .A52 Text of the code. Unannotated editions. By date  
Including official editions with or without annotations; and  
including bilingual editions
- .A6-.Z8 Annotated editions. Commentaries. General works

**K19**

**TABLE FOR COURT DECISIONS  
(CIVIL/ECCLESIASTICAL COURTS)  
(1 NO)**

.A2

Indexes and tables

Including general and comprehensive indexes, and indexes  
to decisions published in law journals

For indexes relating to a particular collection, see the publication  
General collections. Selections

.A35

Serials

.A4

Monographs. By date

.A7-Z

Summaries of judgments. Analytical abstracts

**K19a**

**TABLE FOR COURT DECISIONS  
(CIVIL/ECCLESIASTICAL COURTS)  
(CUTTER NO.)**

.xA2

Indexes and tables

Including general and comprehensive indexes, and indexes  
to decisions published in law journals

For indexes relating to a particular collection, see the  
publication

General collections. Selections

.xA3-.xA39

Serials

.xA4

Monographs. By date

.xA7- .xZ

Summaries of judgments. Analytical abstracts

**TABLE FOR HISTORIC TEXTS  
(10 NOS.)**

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
|           | Text. Unannotated editions. Annotated editions<br>(e.g. editions with marginal glosses)<br>Including facsimiles or originals; and including typographical reproductions of the text entirely in non-Roman or ancient type, or transliterated in Roman characters                                |
| 2.2       | Entire work. By date<br>Including bilingual editions  |
| 2.22.A-.Z | Individual parts or sections. Selections. By title, A-Z<br>Including fragments and epitomes (abridgments) and bilingual editions  |
| 3.A-Z     | Particular manuscript editions. By title or location, A-Z<br>Including editions of entire work as well as parts and sections  |
| 6         | Translations. Paraphrases in other languages (without edition of original text). By date<br>Including entire work, sections, or selections  |
| 6.5       | Indexes. Chronologies. Concordances   |
| 7         | General works on the source. Textual criticism. Controversy<br>Including monographic-systematic comment on the source, interpolation technique, etc., and including early (contemporary) works<br>For epigraphy and papyrology, see KJA190, KL190, or KQ190<br>For philological studies, see PJ |

**TABLE FOR HISTORIC TEXTS**  
**(1 NO.)**

|          |  |
|----------|--|
|          | Text. Unannotated editions. Annotated editions<br>(e.g. editions with marginal glosses)<br>Including facsimiles or originals; and including typographical<br>reproductions of the text entirely in non-Roman or<br>ancient type, or transliterated in Roman characters                             |
| .A2      | Entire work. By date<br>Including bilingual editions   |
| .A22A-.Z | Individual parts or sections. Selections. By title, A-Z<br>Including fragments and epitomes (abridgments) and<br>bilingual editions  |
| .A3A-Z   | Particular manuscript editions. By title or location, A-Z<br>Including editions of entire work as well as parts or sections  |
| .A4      | Translations. Paraphrases in other languages (without edition<br>of original text). By date<br>Including entire work, sections, or selections  |
| .A6      | Indexes. Chronologies. Concordances  |
| .A8-.Z   | General works on the source. Textual criticism. Controversy<br>Including monographic-systematic comment on the source,<br>interpolation technique, etc., and including early (contemporary) works<br>For epigraphy and papyrology, see KJA190, KL190, or KQ190<br>For philological studies, see PJ |

**TABLE FOR HISTORIC TEXTS  
(CUTTER NO.)**

- .xA2 Text. Unannotated and annotated editions. By date  
Including facsimiles or originals; and including typographical reproductions of the text entirely in non-Roman or ancient type, or transliterated in Roman characters; and including bilingual editions
- .xA4 Translations. Paraphrases in other languages (without edition of original text). By date  
Including entire work, sections, or selections
- .xA6 Indexes. Chronologies. Concordances
- .xA8-.xZ General works on the source. Textual criticism. Controversy  
Including monographic-systematic comment on the source, interpolation technique, etc., and including early (contemporary) works  
For philological studies, see PJ

**K22**

**TABLE FOR SPECIAL SUBJECTS**

**(1NO.)**

|          |  |
|----------|--|
|          | Statutes. Papal constitutions. Treaties (Concordats). Regulations. Privileges. Custumals, etc. |
| .A2      | Collections. Selections  |
| .A4      | Individual laws<br>Including unannotated and annotated editions (Glosses)                      |
| .A55     | Court decisions. Advisory opinions (Consilia). Dooms   |
| .A7-.Z79 | General works. Treatises   |

**K23**

**TABLE FOR SPECIAL SUBJECTS**

**(CUTTER NO.)**

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
|           | Statutes. Papal constitutions. Treaties (Concordats). Regulations. Privileges. Custumals, etc. |
| .xA2      | Collections. Selections  |
| .xA4      | Individual laws. By date<br>Including unannotated and annotated editions (Glosses)             |
| .xA55     | Court decisions. Advisory opinions (Consilia). Dooms. By date                                  |
| .xA7-.Z79 | General works. Treatises   |

**TABLE FOR CODES  
(1 NO.)**

- .A12 Indexes and tables. By date  
Legislative documents and related works
- .A14 Drafts. By date  
Including records of proceedings and minutes of evidence
- .A32 Documents of code commissions and revision commissions.  
Reports. Memoranda. By date  
Including commentaries on drafts  
Contemporary (private) criticism and comment on drafts, see .A6
- .A52 Text of the code. Unannotated editions. By date  
Including official editions with or without annotations; and  
including bilingual editions
- .A6-.Z8 Annotated editions. Commentaries. General works

**K19**

**TABLE FOR COURT DECISIONS  
(CIVIL/ECCLESIASTICAL COURTS)  
(1 NO)**

.A2

Indexes and tables

Including general and comprehensive indexes, and indexes  
to decisions published in law journals

For indexes relating to a particular collection, see the publication  
General collections. Selections

.A35

Serials

.A4

Monographs. By date

.A7-Z

Summaries of judgments. Analytical abstracts

**K19a**

**TABLE FOR COURT DECISIONS  
(CIVIL/ECCLESIASTICAL COURTS)  
(CUTTER NO.)**

.xA2

Indexes and tables

Including general and comprehensive indexes, and indexes  
to decisions published in law journals

For indexes relating to a particular collection, see the  
publication

General collections. Selections

Serials

Monographs. By date

.xA3-.xA39

.xA4

.xA7- .xZ

Summaries of judgments. Analytical abstracts

**TABLE FOR HISTORIC TEXTS  
(10 NOS.)**

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
|           | Text. Unannotated editions. Annotated editions<br>(e.g. editions with marginal glosses)<br>Including facsimiles or originals; and including typographical reproductions of the text entirely in non-Roman or ancient type, or transliterated in Roman characters                                |
| 2.2       | Entire work. By date<br>Including bilingual editions  |
| 2.22.A-.Z | Individual parts or sections. Selections. By title, A-Z<br>Including fragments and epitomes (abridgments) and bilingual editions  |
| 3.A-Z     | Particular manuscript editions. By title or location, A-Z<br>Including editions of entire work as well as parts and sections  |
| 6         | Translations. Paraphrases in other languages (without edition of original text). By date<br>Including entire work, sections, or selections  |
| 6.5       | Indexes. Chronologies. Concordances   |
| 7         | General works on the source. Textual criticism. Controversy<br>Including monographic-systematic comment on the source, interpolation technique, etc., and including early (contemporary) works<br>For epigraphy and papyrology, see KJA190, KL190, or KQ190<br>For philological studies, see PJ |

**TABLE FOR HISTORIC TEXTS**  
**(1 NO.)**

|          |  |
|----------|--|
|          | Text. Unannotated editions. Annotated editions<br>(e.g. editions with marginal glosses)<br>Including facsimiles or originals; and including typographical reproductions of the text entirely in non-Roman or ancient type, or transliterated in Roman characters                                   |
| .A2      | Entire work. By date<br>Including bilingual editions   |
| .A22A-.Z | Individual parts or sections. Selections. By title, A-Z<br>Including fragments and epitomes (abridgments) and bilingual editions   |
| .A3A-Z   | Particular manuscript editions. By title or location, A-Z<br>Including editions of entire work as well as parts or sections  |
| .A4      | Translations. Paraphrases in other languages (without edition of original text). By date<br>Including entire work, sections, or selections   |
| .A6      | Indexes. Chronologies. Concordances  |
| .A8-.Z   | General works on the source. Textual criticism. Controversy<br>Including monographic-systematic comment on the source,<br>interpolation technique, etc., and including early (contemporary) works<br>For epigraphy and papyrology, see KJA190, KL190, or KQ190<br>For philological studies, see PJ |

**TABLE FOR HISTORIC TEXTS  
(CUTTER NO.)**

- .xA2 Text. Unannotated and annotated editions. By date  
Including facsimiles or originals; and including typographical reproductions of the text entirely in non-Roman or ancient type, or transliterated in Roman characters; and including bilingual editions
- .xA4 Translations. Paraphrases in other languages (without edition of original text). By date  
Including entire work, sections, or selections
- .xA6 Indexes. Chronologies. Concordances
- .xA8-.xZ General works on the source. Textual criticism. Controversy  
Including monographic-systematic comment on the source, interpolation technique, etc., and including early (contemporary) works  
For philological studies, see PJ

**K22**

**TABLE FOR SPECIAL TOPICS  
(1NO.)**

|          |  |
|----------|--|
|          | Statutes. Papal constitutions. Treaties (Concordats). Regulations. Privileges. Custumals, etc. |
| .A2      | Collections. Selections  |
| .A4      | Individual laws<br>Including unannotated and annotated editions (Glosses)                      |
| .A55     | Court decisions. Advisory opinions (Consilia). Dooms   |
| .A7-.Z79 | General works. Treatises   |

**K23**

**TABLE FOR SPECIAL TOPICS  
(CUTTER NO.)**

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
|           | Statutes. Papal constitutions. Treaties (Concordats). Regulations. Privileges. Custumals, etc. |
| .xA2      | Collections. Selections  |
| .xA4      | Individual laws. By date<br>Including unannotated and annotated editions (Glosses)             |
| .xA55     | Court decisions. Advisory opinions (Consilia). Dooms. By date                                  |
| .xA7-.Z79 | General works. Treatises   |